



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

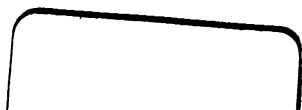
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





**600001295N**













# **Lessons from The Old Testament**

**JUNIOR COURSE**

*BY THE SAME AUTHOR*

*In Two Volumes. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.*

---

**LESSONS FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT**  
**SENIOR COURSE**

**Vol. I.—The Creation to The Death of Saul**

**Vol. II.—The Death of Saul to Nehemiah**

**PERCIVAL & CO.**

*KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON*

LESSONS  
FROM THE  
OLD TESTAMENT  
JUNIOR COURSE

BY  
THE REV. M. G. GLAZEBROOK, M.A.,  
HEAD MASTER OF CLIFTON COLLEGE

*THE CREATION TO NEHEMIAH*

PERCIVAL & CO.  
KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON  
1890

1060 .

+

27

**BODLEIAN LIBRARY**  
2 JUN. 51  
**OXFORD UNIVERSITY**

TO

THE RIGHT REV. JAMES MOORHOUSE, D.D.

LORD BISHOP OF MANCHESTER

THIS BOOK IS (BY PERMISSION) DEDICATED





## PREFACE

WHILE it is plainly desirable that children should have a knowledge of the outlines of the Old Testament history, it is not less plain that they cannot gain it from the study of the complete text. The length and complexity of the historical books put the subject beyond their grasp ; so it is usual for them either to learn the outlines from an abstract, losing all the poetry and beauty of the original narrative, or to read fragments of the text, losing all sense of continuity. This volume is an attempt to give a complete history in the words of the Bible itself, and within practicable compass. Of course many omissions, both large and small, have been necessary ; and it cannot be expected that any one will think that exactly the right omissions have been made in all cases. I can only say that each one is the result of careful consideration.

Each Lesson is complete in itself : and the length of each is such as, in my judgment, is suitable for average boys and girls between ten and thirteen years of age. In a few cases the normal length has been exceeded because it seemed impossible to curtail the text further without omitting something essential.

The text is that of the Authorised Version ; but a few corrections have been made, and the sacred name Jehovah has been restored to the places which it occupies in the Hebrew original.

M. G. GLAZEBROOK.

MANCHESTER, *October 6, 1890.*



# CONTENTS

| LESSON |                               |                     | PAGE |
|--------|-------------------------------|---------------------|------|
| I.     | CREATION AND FALL . . .       | Genesis 1.1 to 3.21 | 1    |
| II.    | CAIN AND NOAH . . .           | „ 3.22 to 11.9      | 5    |
| III.   | ABRAM AND LOT . . .           | „ 12.1 to 16.14     | 9    |
| IV.    | SODOM . . .                   | „ 18.1 to 19.28     | 12   |
| V.     | ABIMELECH, ISAAC, AND ISHMAEL | „ 20.1 to 22.19     | 16   |
| VI.    | REBEKAH . . .                 | „ 24.1 to 67        | 19   |
| VII.   | ISAAC AND JACOB . . .         | „ 25 and 27         | 23   |
| VIII.  | JACOB IN HARAN . . .          | „ 28.10 to 30.43    | 27   |
| IX.    | JACOB'S RETURN . . .          | „ 31.1 to 32.2      | 30   |
| X.     | JACOB AND ESAU . . .          | „ 32.3 to 35.18     | 33   |
| XI.    | JOSEPH . . .                  | „ 37.2 to 39.23     | 37   |
| XII.   | JOSEPH . . .                  | „ 40.1 to 41.57     | 40   |
| XIII.  | JOSEPH'S BRETHREN . . .       | „ 42.1 to 43.34     | 45   |
| XIV.   | JOSEPH AND BENJAMIN . . .     | „ 44.1 to 45.28     | 49   |
| XV.    | ISRAEL IN EGYPT . . .         | „ 46, 47, 50        | 53   |
| XVI.   | MOSES . . .                   | Exodus 1.8 to 4.17  | 57   |
| XVII.  | MOSES AND PHARAOH . . .       | „ 4.18 to 8.19      | 61   |
| XVIII. | THE PLAGUES . . .             | „ 8.20 to 10.29     | 65   |
| XIX.   | THE FLIGHT . . .              | „ 11.1 to 15.21     | 70   |
| XX.    | THE DESERT AND SINAI . . .    | „ 15.22 to 20.20    | 75   |

| LESSON   | PAGE |
|--|------|
| XXI. THE GOLDEN CALF . . . Exodus 24, 31, 32, 33, 34               | 78   |
| XXII. THE QUAILS—THE SPIES . Numbers 10.29 to 14.45                | 82   |
| XXIII. DATHAN AND ABIRAM AND SIRON ,, 16, 20, 21                   | 87   |
| XXIV. BALAAM . . . . . ,, 22.2 to 23.10                            | 91   |
| XXV. BALAAM . . . . . ,, 23.11 to 24.25                            | 94   |
| XXVI. MOSES' LAST DAYS . . . Numbers 32, and<br>Deut. 31, 32, 34   | 98   |
| XXVII. JOSHUA . . . . . Joshua 1.1 to 4.18                         | 101  |
| XXVIII. JERICHO AND ACHAN . . . ,, 6.1 to 7.26                     | 106  |
| XXIX. AI AND GIBEON . . . . . ,, 8.1 to 9.27                       | 110  |
| XXX. THE FIVE KINGS . . . . . ,, 10.1 to 11.9                      | 114  |
| XXXI. THE DIVISION OF THE LAND ,, 13.1 to 24.30                    | 117  |
| XXXII. THE SETTLEMENT OF THE<br>TRIBES . . . . . Judges 1.1 to 2.5 | 120  |
| XXXIII. OTHNIEL, EHUD, BARAK . . . ,, 3.7 to 4.24                  | 123  |
| XXXIV. THE SONG OF DEBORAH AND<br>BARAK . . . . . ,, 5.1 to 5.31   | 127  |
| XXXV. GIDEON . . . . . ,, 6.1 to 8.28                              | 130  |
| XXXVI. ABIMELECH . . . . . ,, 9.1 to 9.57                          | 135  |
| XXXVII. JEPHTHAH . . . . . ,, 11.1 to 12.6                         | 139  |
| XXXVIII. SAMSON . . . . . ,, 13.2 to 15.8                          | 142  |
| XXXIX. SAMSON . . . . . ,, 15.9 to 16.31                           | 146  |
| XL. THE DANITES . . . . . ,, 17.1 to 18.31                         | 150  |
| XLI. RUTH . . . . . Ruth 1.1 to 4.22                               | 153  |
| XLII. SAMUEL'S CHILDHOOD . . . 1 Samuel 1.1 to 3.21                | 157  |
| XLIII. THE PHILISTINES . . . . . ,, 4.1 to 7.2                     | 161  |
| XLIV. SAUL . . . . . ,, 9.1 to 11                                  | 166  |
| XLV. JONATHAN . . . . . ,, 13.2 to 14.46                           | 170  |

# CONTENTS

xi

| LESSON                              |                          | PAGE |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------|
| XLVI. THE CHOICE OF DAVID . . .     | 1 Samuel 13, 15, 16      | 174  |
| XLVII. THE RISE OF DAVID . . .      | „ 16. 14 to 18. 27       | 178  |
| XLVIII. DAVID AND JONATHAN . . .    | „ 19. 8 to 20. 42        | 182  |
| XLIX. DAVID IN EXILE . . .          | „ 21. 1 to 23. 13        | 186  |
| L. DAVID AT GATH . . .              | „ 26. 1 to 29. 11        | 189  |
| LI. THE DEATH OF SAUL . . .         | „ 30; 2 Sam. 1           | 193  |
| LII. DAVID AND ISH-BOSHETH . . .    | 2 Samuel 2. 1 to 5. 3    | 197  |
| LIII. DAVID AT JERUSALEM . . .      | „ 5. 4 to 9. 13          | 202  |
| LIV. DAVID'S WARS . . .             | „ 5, 8, 10, 8,<br>11, 12 | 205  |
| LV. BATH-SHEBA . . .                | „ 11. 2 to 12. 25        | 209  |
| LVI. ABSALOM . . .                  | „ 13. 23 to 15. 6        | 212  |
| LVII. ABSALOM'S REVOLT . . .        | „ 15. 7 to 17. 29        | 216  |
| LVIII. DAVID'S RETURN . . .         | „ 18. 1 to 19. 15        | 220  |
| LIX. JOAB AND AMASA . . .           | „ 19. 16 to 20. 26       | 224  |
| LX. LAST DAYS OF DAVID . . .        | „ 21 and 24              | 228  |
| LXI. ADONIJAH AND SOLOMON . . .     | 1 Kings 1. 1 to 2. 11    | 232  |
| LXII. KING SOLOMON . . .            | „ 2. 46 to 5. 13         | 235  |
| LXIII. THE TEMPLE . . .             | „ 6. 1 to 7. 12          | 240  |
| LXIV. THE TEMPLE . . .              | „ 7. 13 to 8. 66         | 243  |
| LXV. SOLOMON IN ALL HIS GLORY . . . | „ 9. 26 to 11. 43        | 247  |
| LXVI. REHOBOAM AND JEROBOAM . . .   | „ 12, 14, 15             | 251  |
| LXVII. ASA, BAASHA, OMRI . . .      | „ 15. 9 to 16. 28        | 255  |
| LXVIII. ELIJAH AND BAAL . . .       | „ 16. 29 to 18. 46       | 259  |
| LXIX. ELIJAH AND AHAB . . .         | „ 19 and 21              | 263  |
| LXX. THE WAR WITH BEN-HADAD . . .   | „ 20. 1 to 43            | 266  |
| LXXI. AHAB'S END . . .              | „ 22. 1 to 53            | 270  |

| LESSON                                   |                            | PAGE |
|--|----------------------------|------|
| LXXII. ELISHA AND JEHORAM . . . . .      | 2 Kings 2.1 to 3.27        | 273  |
| LXXIII. ELISHA AND NAAMAN . . . . .      | „ 4.8 to 5.27              | 277  |
| LXXIV. ELISHA AND BEN-HADAD . . . . .    | „ 6.24 to 8.15             | 281  |
| LXXV. JEHU . . . . .                     | „ 8.16 to 9.28             | 284  |
| LXXVI. JEHU THE KING . . . . .           | „ 9.30 to 10.36            | 287  |
| LXXVII. JOASH . . . . .                  | „ 11.1 to 12.16            |      |
|  | and 2 Chronicles 24        | 291  |
| LXXVIII. JEROBOAM II . . . . .           | 2 Kings 13.1 to 15.7       | 295  |
| LXXIX. THE FALL OF SAMARIA . . . . .     | 2 Chronicles 27 and        |      |
|  | 2 Kings 15.8 to 17.33      | 299  |
| LXXX. HEZEKIAH . . . . .                 | „ 18.1 to 19.37            | 302  |
| LXXXI. JOSIAH . . . . .                  | „ 21.1 to 23.14            |      |
|  | and 2 Chronicles 35        | 307  |
| LXXXII. JEHOIAKIM . . . . .              | 2 Kings 23, 24 and         |      |
|  | Jeremiah 26, 36            | 311  |
| LXXXIII. ZEDEKIAH . . . . .              | 2 Kings 24, 25 and         |      |
|  | Jeremiah 27, 28            | 315  |
| LXXXIV. THE FALL OF JERUSALEM . . . . .  | Jeremiah 37, 38, 39, 52    | 318  |
| LXXXV. JEREMIAH. . . . .                 | „ 40, 41, 42, 43           | 322  |
| LXXXVI. PSALMS OF THE EXILE . . . . .    | Psalms 42, 43, 84, 137, 40 | 327  |
| LXXXVII. DANIEL . . . . .                | Daniel 1.1 to 2.49         | 331  |
| LXXXVIII. THE GOLDEN IMAGE . . . . .     | „ 3.1 to 4.37              | 336  |
| LXXXIX. BELSHAZZAR AND DARIUS. . . . .   | „ 5.1 to 6.28              | 341  |
| XC. ZERUBBABEL . . . . .                 | Ezra 1.1 to 5.5            | 346  |
| XCI. THE ENEMIES OF THE TEMPLE . . . . . | „ 4, 5, 6                  | 349  |
| XCII. PSALMS OF THE RETURN . . . . .     | Psalms 123, 121, 122,      |      |
|  | 126, 127, 83               | 353  |
| XCIII. ESTHER . . . . .                  | Esther 1.1 to 8.15         | 357  |

# CONTENTS

xiii

| LESSON                          |                      | PAGE |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|------|
| XCIV. MORDECAI . . . . .        | Esther 4. 1 to 6. 14 | 361  |
| XCV. PURIM . . . . .            | „ 7. 1 to 9. 26      | 364  |
| XCVI. EZRA . . . . .            | Ezra 7. 1 to 10. 17  | 368  |
| XCVII. THE WALLS OF JERUSALEM . | Nehemiah 1, 2, 4     | 373  |
| XCVIII. NEHEMIAH'S REFORMS . .  | „ 5. 1 to 8. 18      | 377  |
| XCIX. THE DEDICATION . . . .    | „ 9. 1 to 12. 48     | 381  |





## LESSON I

### CREATION AND FALL

GENESIS 1.1 to 3.21

IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was waste, and void ; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light : and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good : and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

1.6. And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters : and it was so. And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament. And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

1.9. And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear : and it was so. And God called the dry land Earth ; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas : and God saw that it was good. And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, wherein is the seed thereof, upon the earth : and it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind : and God saw that it was good. And the evening and the morning were the third day.

JUNIOR

B

1.14. And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: and let them  
30 be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, and to rule  
35 over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

1.20. And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and let fowl fly above the  
40 earth in the open firmament of heaven. And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good. And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the  
45 waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

1.24. And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. And God made the  
50 beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the  
55 cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and  
60 subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yield-  
65 ing seed; to you it shall be for meat. And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that

creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat : and it was so. And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day. 70

2.1. Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made ; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it : because that in it he had rested 75 from all his work which God created and made.

2.4. In the day that Jehovah made the earth and the heavens no plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herbs of the field were yet sprouting : for Jehovah had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground ; but 80 there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. And Jehovah formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life ; and man became a living soul. And Jehovah planted a garden eastward in Eden ; and there he put the man whom he 85 had formed. And out of the ground made Jehovah to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food ; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden ; and from thence it was parted, and became 90 into four heads. The name of the first is Pison : that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold ; and the gold of that land is good : there is bdellium and the onyx stone. And the name of the second river is Gihon : the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Cush. 95 And the name of the third river is <sup>1</sup> Hiddekel : that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates. And Jehovah took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. And Jehovah commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou 100 mayest freely eat : but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it : for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

<sup>1</sup> This is another name for the Tigris.

2.18. And Jehovah said, It is not good that the man should be  
105 alone ; I will make him an help meet for him. And out of the  
ground Jehovah formed every beast of the field, and every fowl  
of the air ; and brought them unto <sup>2</sup> Adam to see what he would  
call them : and whatsoever the man should call every living  
creature, that was to be the name thereof. And Adam gave  
110 names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every  
beast of the field ; but for Adam there was not found an help  
meet for him. And Jehovah caused a deep sleep to fall upon  
Adam, and he slept : and he took one of his ribs, and closed up  
the flesh instead thereof ; and the rib, which Jehovah had  
115 taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the  
man. And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and  
flesh of my flesh : she shall be called <sup>3</sup> Woman, because she was  
taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and  
his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife : and they shall be  
120 one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife,  
and were not ashamed.

3.1. Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the  
field which Jehovah had made. And he said unto the woman,  
Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden ?  
125 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit  
of the trees of the garden : but of the fruit of the tree which is  
in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it,  
neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said  
unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die : for God doth know  
130 that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened,  
and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when  
the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was  
pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired, she took of the  
fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with  
135 her ; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened,  
and they knew that they were naked ; and they sewed fig leaves  
together, and made themselves aprons. And they heard the  
voice of Jehovah walking in the garden in the cool of the day :  
and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of  
140 Jehovah amongst the trees of the garden. And Jehovah  
called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou ? And

<sup>2</sup> Adam is not a proper name. It is Hebrew for "the man."

<sup>3</sup> The Hebrew words here used for Man and Woman are *Ish* and *Isha*.

he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked ; and I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked ? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat ? And the man <sup>145</sup> said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And Jehovah said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done ? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. And Jehovah said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art marked out by <sup>150</sup> a curse from all cattle, and from every beast of the field ; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life : and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed ; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Unto the woman he said, I will <sup>155</sup> greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception ; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children ; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou <sup>160</sup> shalt not eat of it : cursed is the ground for thy sake ; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life ; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee ; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field ; in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground ; for out of it wast thou taken : <sup>165</sup> for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. And Adam called his wife's name <sup>4</sup> Eve ; because she was the mother of all living. Unto Adam also and to his wife did Jehovah make coats of skins, and clothed them.

## LESSON II

### CAIN AND NOAH

#### GENESIS 3. 22 to 11. 9 (Selections)

3. 22. And Jehovah said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil : and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever : therefore Jehovah sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. So he drove out the <sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> The Hebrew word is *Chavah*, which means "Living."

man ; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden the Cherubim and the flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. (4.1) And Eve conceived, and bare <sup>1</sup> Cain, and said, I have gotten a man with the  
10 help of Jehovah. And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto Jehovah. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of  
15 his flock and of the fat thereof. And Jehovah had respect unto Abel and to his offering : but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. And Jehovah said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth ? and why is thy countenance fallen ? If thou doest  
20 well, shalt thou not be accepted ? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. And Cain talked with Abel his brother : and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. And Jehovah  
25 said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother ? And he said, I know not : Am I my brother's keeper ? And he said, What hast thou done ? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood  
30 from thy hand ; when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength ; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth. And Cain said unto Jehovah, My punishment is greater than I can bear. Behold, thou hast  
35 driven me out this day from the face of the earth ; and from thy face shall I be hid ; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth ; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me. And Jehovah said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And Jehovah set a mark upon Cain, lest any  
40 finding him should kill him.

6.5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented Jehovah that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved

<sup>1</sup> The name Cain is connected with a Hebrew verb *Kanah*, "to get."

him at his heart. And Jehovah said, I will destroy man 45 whom I have created from the face of the earth ; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air ; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of Jehovah.

7.1. And Jehovah said unto Noah, Come thou and all 50 thy house into the ark ; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female : and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female. Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female ; to keep seed alive 55 upon the face of all the earth. For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights ; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth. And Noah did according unto all that Jehovah commanded him. And Noah went in, and his sons, 60 and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth, there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And 65 it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and Jehovah shut him in. And the flood was forty days upon the earth ; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. And 70 every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven ; and they were destroyed from the earth : and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark. 75

8.2. And the rain from heaven was restrained ; and the waters returned from off the earth continually : and it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made : and he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried 80 up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground ; but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face



85 of the whole earth : then he put forth his hand, and took her,  
and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet  
other seven days ; and again he sent forth the dove out of the  
ark ; and the dove came in to him in the evening ; and, lo,  
in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off : so Noah knew that  
90 the waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet  
other seven days ; and sent forth the dove ; which returned not  
again unto him any more. And Noah builded an altar unto  
Jehovah ; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean  
fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. And Jehovah  
95 smelled a sweet savour ; and Jehovah said in his heart, I will  
not again curse the ground any more for man's sake ; for the  
imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth ; neither will  
I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.  
While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and  
100 heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

11.1. And the whole earth was of one language, and of one  
speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed eastward, that  
they found a plain in the land of Shinar ; and they dwelt there.  
And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn  
105 them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had  
they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city  
and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven ; and let us make  
us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole  
earth. And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower,  
110 which the children of men builded. And Jehovah said,  
Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language ; and  
this they begin to do : and now nothing will be restrained from  
them, which they have imagined to do. Go to, let us go down,  
and there confound their language, that they may not under-  
115 stand one another's speech. So Jehovah scattered them abroad  
from thence upon the face of all the earth : and they left off to  
build the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel ; be-  
cause Jehovah did there confound the language of all the earth :  
and from thence did Jehovah scatter them abroad upon the face  
120 of all the earth.

## LESSON III

## ABRAM AND LOT

## GENESIS 12.1 to 16.14 (Selections)

12.1. And Jehovah said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee : and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great ; and thou shalt be a blessing : and I will bless them that bless thee, and curse 5 him that curseth thee : and by thee shall all families of the earth bless themselves. So Abram departed, as Jehovah had spoken unto him ; and Lot went with him : and Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. And 10 Jehovah appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land : and there builded he an altar unto Jehovah, who appeared unto him. And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east : and there he builded 15 an altar unto Jehovah, and called upon the name of Jehovah. And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the <sup>1</sup> south country.

13.2. And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. And he went on his journeys from the south country even to 20 Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Ai ; unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first : and there Abram called on the name of Jehovah. And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. And there was a strife 25 between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle : and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen ; for we be brethren. Is not the whole land 30

<sup>1</sup> The "south country" (Hebrew, *Negeb*) means the southern part of the district assigned to the tribe of Judah, unless another tribe is named.

before thee ? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me : if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right ; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan,  
35 that it was well watered every where, before Jehovah destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar. Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan ; and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom. But the men  
40 of Sodom were wicked and sinners before Jehovah exceedingly. And Jehovah said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward : for all the land which thou seest,  
45 to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth : so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it ; for I will give it unto thee. Then  
50 Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto Jehovah.

15.1. After these things the word of Jehovah came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram : I am thy shield,  
55 and thy reward shall be exceeding great. And Abram said, Jehovah, what wilt thou give me, seeing I die childless, and the possessor of my house will be Eliezer ? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed : and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of Jehovah came  
60 unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir ; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them : and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And he believed in Jehovah ;  
65 and he counted it to him for righteousness. And he said unto him, I am Jehovah that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. And he said, Jehovah, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it ? And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat  
70 of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-

dove, and a young pigeon. And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid the half of each against the other : but the birds divided he not. And when the birds of prey came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away. And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon 75 Abram ; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not their's, and shall serve them ; and they shall afflict them four hundred years ; and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge : and afterward 80 shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace ; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again : for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a 85 smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that passed between those pieces. In the same day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates : the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the 90 Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

16.2. And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, Jehovah hath denied me children : I pray thee, take my maid to 95 wife : it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. And <sup>2</sup> Hagar conceived : and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee : I have given my maid into thy 100 bosom ; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes : Jehovah judge between me and thee. But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand ; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face. And the angel of Jehovah found 105 her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou ? and whither wilt thou go ? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. And the angel of Jehovah

<sup>2</sup> The name Hagar means "Flight."

110 said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. And the angel of Jehovah said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. And the angel of Jehovah said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his  
 115 name <sup>3</sup> Ishmael; because Jehovah hath heard thy affliction. And he will be a wild ass among men; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell eastward of all his brethren. And she called the name of Jehovah that spake unto her, Thou God seest me:  
 120 for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me? Wherefore the well was called <sup>4</sup> Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

## LESSON IV

### SODOM

GENESIS 18.1 to 19.28

18.1. And Jehovah appeared unto <sup>1</sup>him in the oaks of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and  
 5 bowed himself toward the ground, and said, O Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye  
 10 shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth. And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf  
 15 tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it. And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. And they said unto him,

<sup>3</sup> i.e. "God shall hear."  
 seeth me."

<sup>4</sup> i.e. "The well of him that liveth and  
<sup>1</sup> i.e. Abraham.

Where is Sarah thy wife ? And he said, Behold, in the tent. And he said, I will certainly return unto thee a year hence ; 20 and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him. Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age ; therefore Sarah laughed within herself. And Jehovah said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear 25 a child, which am old ? Is any thing too hard for Jehovah ? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, a year hence, and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not ; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay ; but thou didst laugh. 30

18.16. And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom : and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. And Jehovah said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do ; seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall bless them- 35 selves by him ? For I have chosen him, that he may command his children and his household after him, and that they may keep the way of Jehovah, to do justice and judgment ; that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. And Jehovah said, Because the cry of Sodom and 40 Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous ; I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me ; and if not, I will know. And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom : but Abraham stood yet before Jehovah. 45 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked ? Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city : wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein ? That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the 50 wicked : and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee : Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right ? And Jehovah said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes. And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon 55 me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes ; peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous : wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five ? And he said, If I

find there forty and five, I will not destroy it. And he spake  
60 unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty  
found there. And he said, I will not do it for forty's sake.  
And he said unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will  
speak : Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And  
he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. And he said,  
65 Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord :  
Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said,  
I will not destroy it for twenty's sake. And he said, Oh let  
not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once :  
Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not  
70 destroy it for ten's sake. And Jehovah went his way, as soon  
as he had left communing with Abraham : and Abraham re-  
turned unto his place.

19.1. And there came the two <sup>2</sup> angels to Sodom at even ; and  
Lot sat in the gate of Sodom : and Lot seeing them rose up to  
75 meet them ; and he bowed himself with his face toward the  
ground ; and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray  
you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash  
your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways.  
And they said, Nay ; but we will abide in the street all night.  
80 And he pressed upon them greatly ; and they turned in unto  
him, and entered into his house ; and he made them a feast, and  
did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. But before they  
lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, com-  
passed the house round, both old and young, all the people from  
85 every quarter : and they called unto Lot, and said unto him,  
Where are the men which came in to thee this night ? bring  
them out unto us. And Lot went out at the door unto them,  
and shut the door after him, and said, I pray you, brethren, do  
nothing unto these men ; for therefore came they under the  
90 shadow of my roof. And they said, Stand back. And they said  
again, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be  
a judge : now will we deal worse with thee, than with them.  
And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to  
break the door. But the men put forth their hand, and pulled  
95 Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door. And they  
smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness,

<sup>2</sup> The two angels are two of the "three men" mentioned in the eighteenth chapter.

both small and great : so that they wearied themselves to find the door. And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides ? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place : for we will 100 destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of Jehovah ; and Jehovah hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which were about to marry his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place ; for Jehovah will destroy this city. But he seemed as 105 one that mocked unto his sons in law. And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here ; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city. And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and 110 upon the hand of his two daughters ; Jehovah being merciful unto him : and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life ; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain ; escape to the mountain, lest 115 thou be consumed. And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my <sup>3</sup> Lord : behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life ; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die : behold now, 120 this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one : Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one ?) and my soul shall live. And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, escape thither ; for I cannot do 125 any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called <sup>4</sup> Zoar. The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. Then Jehovah rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of heaven ; and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and 130 all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. And Abraham gat up early in the

<sup>3</sup> The Hebrew word is *Adonai*, a word used as a title of God.

<sup>4</sup> Zoar means "Little."



morning to the place where he stood before Jehovah : and he  
 135 looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land  
 of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went  
 up as the smoke of a furnace.

## LESSON V

### ABIMELECH, ISAAC, AND ISHMAEL

GENESIS 20.1 to 22.19

20.1. And Abraham journeyed from <sup>1</sup>thence toward the  
 south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and  
 sojourned in Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She  
 is my sister : and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took  
 5 Sarah. But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and  
 said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman  
 which thou hast taken ; for she is a man's wife. But Abime-  
 lech had not come near her : and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay  
 also a righteous nation ? Said he not unto me, She is my sister ?  
 10 and she, even she herself said, He is my brother : in the integrity  
 of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this. And  
 God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this  
 in the integrity of thy heart ; for I also withheld thee from  
 sinning against me : therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.  
 15 Now therefore restore the man his wife ; for he is a prophet,  
 and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live : and if thou  
 restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou,  
 and all that are thine. Therefore Abimelech rose early in the  
 morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in  
 20 their ears : and the men were sore afraid. Then Abimelech  
 called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto  
 us ? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me  
 and on my kingdom a great sin ? thou hast done deeds unto me  
 that ought not to be done. And Abimelech said unto Abraham,  
 25 What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing ? And Abra-  
 ham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in  
 this place ; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. And yet  
 indeed she is my sister ; she is the daughter of my father, but

<sup>1</sup> i.e. from Mamre.

not the daughter of my mother ; and she became my wife. And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my 30 father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me ; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother. And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. And 35 Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee : dwell where it pleaseth thee. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver : behold, it is to thee a covering of the eyes, to all that are with thee ; and so in the sight of all thou art righted. So Abraham prayed unto God : 40 and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants.

21.1. And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did unto Sarah as he had spoken. For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age. And Sarah 45 said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me. And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck ? for I have born him a son in his old age. And the child grew, and was weaned : and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was 50 weaned. And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking. Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son : for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight 55 because of his son. And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of the bondwoman ; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice ; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he 60 is thy seed. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away : and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child 65 under one of the shrubs. And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot : for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over

against him, and lift up her voice, and wept. And God heard  
70 the voice of the lad ; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of  
heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar ? fear not ;  
for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. Arise, lift up  
the lad, and hold him in thine hand ; for I will make him a great  
nation. And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water ;  
75 and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad  
drink. And God was with the lad ; and he grew, and dwelt in the  
wilderness, and became an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness  
of Paran : and his mother took him a wife out of the land of  
Egypt.

80 22.1. And it came to pass after these things, that God did  
make trial of Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham : and he  
said, Behold, here I am. And he said, Take now thy son, thine  
only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of  
Moriah ; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of  
85 the mountains which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose  
up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of  
his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood  
for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of  
which God had told him. Then on the third day Abraham  
90 lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham  
said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass ; and I  
and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.  
And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it  
upon Isaac his son ; and he took the fire in his hand, and a  
95 knife ; and they went both of them together. And Isaac spake  
unto Abraham his father, and said, My father : and he said,  
Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the  
wood : but where is the lamb for a burnt offering ? And Abra-  
ham said, My son, God will provide himself the lamb for a  
100 burnt offering : so they went both of them together. And they  
came to the place which God had told him of ; and Abraham  
built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac  
his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. And Abra-  
ham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.  
105 And the angel of Jehovah called unto him out of heaven, and  
said, Abraham, Abraham : and he said, Here am I. And he  
said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing  
unto him : for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou

hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him 110 a ram caught in a thicket by his horns : and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place <sup>2</sup>Jehovah-jireh : as it is said to this day, In the mount of Jehovah it shall be <sup>3</sup>provided. And the angel of Jehovah 115 called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith Jehovah, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son : that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand 120 which is upon the sea shore ; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies ; and by thy seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves ; because thou hast obeyed my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba ; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba. 125

## LESSON VI

### REBEKAH

#### GENESIS 24

24.1. And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age : and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh : and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, the God of heaven, and 5 the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell : but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto 10 this land : must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest ? And Abraham said unto him, Beware

<sup>2</sup> i.e. "Jehovah will see."

<sup>3</sup> This appears to have been a proverb current in the time of the writer. It refers to the worship at the Temple, and means that God will aid those who seek Him in His temple.

thou that thou bring not my son thither again. Jehovah, the God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from  
15 the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that  
sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land ; he  
shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto  
my son from thence. And if the woman will not be willing to  
follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath : only  
20 bring not my son thither again. And the servant put his hand  
under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him con-  
cerning that matter. And the servant took ten camels of the  
camels of his master, and departed ; for all the goods of his  
master were in his hand : and he arose, and went to Mesopota-  
25 mia, unto the city of Nahor. And he made his camels to kneel  
down without the city by a well of water at the time of the  
evening, even the time that women go out to draw water. And  
he said, O Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, I pray thee,  
send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master  
30 Abraham. Behold, I stand here by the well of water ; and the  
daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water : and  
let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let  
down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink ; and she shall  
say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also : let the same  
35 be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac ; and  
thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my  
master. And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that,  
behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of  
Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher  
40 upon her shoulder. And the damsel was very fair to look upon :  
and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.  
And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee,  
drink a little water of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my  
lord : and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand,  
45 and gave him drink. And when she had done giving him drink,  
she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have  
done drinking. And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into  
the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and  
drew for all his camels. And the man wondering at her held  
50 his peace, to wit whether Jehovah had made his journey  
prosperous or not. And it came to pass, as the camels had done  
drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel

weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold ; and said, Whose daughter art thou ? tell me, I pray thee : is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in ? 55 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped Jehovah. And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of my 60 master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth : as for me, Jehovah hath led me straight to the house of my master's brethren. And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things. And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban : and Laban ran out 65 unto the man, unto the well. And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me ; that he came unto the man ; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well. And he said, Come in, thou 70 blessed of Jehovah ; wherefore standest thou without ? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. And the man came into the house : and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him. And there was set 75 meat before him to eat : but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. And he said, I am Abraham's servant. And Jehovah hath blessed my master greatly ; and he is become great : and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maid- 80 servants, and camels, and asses. And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old : and unto him hath he given all that he hath. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell : but thou shalt go 85 unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son. And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. And he said unto me, Jehovah, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way ; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, 90 and of my father's house : then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred ; and if they give

not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath. And I came this day unto the well, and said, O Jehovah, the God of my  
95 master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go : behold, I stand by the well of water ; and let it come to pass, that when the damsel cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink ; and she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for  
100 thy camels : let the same be the woman whom Jehovah hath appointed out for my master's son. And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder ; and she went down unto the well, and drew water : and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.  
105 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also : so I drank, and she made the camels drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou ? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him :  
110 and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. And I bowed down my head, and worshipped Jehovah, and blessed the Lord God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son. And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with  
115 my master, tell me : and if not, tell me ; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from Jehovah : we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as Jehovah  
120 hath spoken. And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped Jehovah, bowing himself to the earth. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah : he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious  
125 things. And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night ; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master. And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten ; after that she shall go. And he said unto them,  
130 Hinder me not, seeing Jehovah hath prospered my way ; send me away that I may go to my master. And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth. And they called

Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man ? And she said, I will go. And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. And they 135 blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man : and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way. And Isaac 140 came from the way of the well Lahai-roi ; for he dwelt in the south country. And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide : and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels were coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. And she said 145 unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us ? and the servant said, It is my <sup>1</sup> master : therefore she took her mantle and covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife ; 150 and he loved her ; and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

## LESSON VII

### ISAAC AND JACOB

#### GENESIS 25 and 27

25.21. And Isaac intreated Jehovah for his wife, because she was barren : and Jehovah was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived, and bare two sons. The elder they named Esau, and his brother was called Jacob. And the boys grew : and <sup>1</sup> Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field ; and 5 <sup>2</sup> Jacob was a peaceful man, dwelling in tents. And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison : but Rebekah loved Jacob. And Jacob sod pottage : and Esau came from the field, and he was faint : and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage ; for I am faint : therefore was 10

<sup>1</sup> This implies that Abraham was dead, and Isaac was now master.

<sup>2</sup> The name Esau is said to mean "rough" or "hairy."

<sup>2</sup> Jacob means "One that takes by the heel," i.e. "Supplanter."



his name called <sup>3</sup>Edom. And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me? And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he swore unto 15 him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

27.1. And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his 20 eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, here am I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death: now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the 25 field, and take me some venison; and make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her 30 son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before Jehovah before my death. Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee. Go now to the flock, and fetch me from 35 thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth: and thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death. And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth 40 man: my father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them. And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: 45 and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved. And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son: and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: and she

<sup>3</sup> Edom means "red."

gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, 50  
into the hand of her son Jacob. And he came unto his father,  
and said, My father : and he said, Here am I ; who art thou,  
my son ? And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-  
born ; I have done according as thou badest me : arise, I pray  
thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. 55  
And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it  
so quickly, my son ? And he said, Because Jehovah thy God  
brought it to me. And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I  
pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my  
very son Esau or not. And Jacob went near unto Isaac his 60  
father ; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice,  
but the hands are the hands of Esau. And he discerned him  
not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands :  
so he blessed him. And he said, Art thou my very son Esau ?  
And he said, I am. And he said, Bring it near to me, and I 65  
will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And  
he brought it near to him, and he did eat : and he brought him  
wine, and he drank. And his father Isaac said unto him, Come  
near now, and kiss me, my son. And he came near, and kissed  
him : and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, 70  
and said,

See, the smell of my son  
Is as the smell of a field which Jehovah hath blessed :  
Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven,  
And the fatness of the earth, 75  
And plenty of corn and wine :  
Let peoples serve thee,  
And nations bow down to thee :  
Be lord over thy brethren,  
And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee : 80  
Cursed be every one that curseth thee,  
And blessed be he that blesseth thee.

And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing  
Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of  
Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 85  
And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father,  
and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's  
venison, that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac his father said  
unto him, Who art thou ? And he said, I am thy son, thy first-

- 90 born Esau. And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who?  
where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and  
I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him?  
yea, and he shall be blessed. And when Esau heard the words  
of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and  
95 said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. And  
he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away  
thy blessing. And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for  
he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my  
birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing.  
100 And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And  
Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him  
thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants;  
and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall  
I do now unto thee, my son? And Esau said unto his father,  
105 Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also,  
O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. And  
Isaac his father answered and said unto him,  
Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth,  
And of the dew of heaven from above;  
110 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy  
brother;  
And it shall come to pass when thou shalt revolt,  
That thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.  
And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his  
115 father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of  
mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my  
brother Jacob. And these words of Esau her elder son were  
told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger  
son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching  
120 thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee. Now there-  
fore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my  
brother to Haran; and tarry with him a few days, until thy  
brother's fury turn away; until thy brother's anger turn away  
from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him:  
125 then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be  
deprived also of you both in one day?

## LESSON VIII

### JACOB IN HARAN

GENESIS 28.10 to 30.43

28.10. And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set ; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. And he dreamed, and behold a ladder 5 set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven : and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. And, behold, Jehovah stood above it, and said, I am Jehovah the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac : the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed ; and 10 thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south : and by thee and by thy seed shall all the families of the earth bless themselves. And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee 15 again into this land ; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely Jehovah is in this place ; and I knew it not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place ! this is none other but the house of God, and this 20 is the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place <sup>1</sup> Beth-el : but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God 25 will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace ; then shall Jehovah be my God, and this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house : and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the 30 tenth unto thee.

29.1. Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the

<sup>1</sup> Beth means "House : " so that Bethel means "The house of God."

land of the children of the <sup>2</sup> east. And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying  
35 by it ; for out of that well they watered the flocks : and a great stone was upon the well's mouth. And thither were all the flocks gathered : and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place. And Jacob said unto them, My  
40 brethren, whence be ye ? And they said, Of Haran are we. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor ? And they said, We know him. And he said unto them, Is he well ? And they said, He is well : and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. And he said, Lo, it is yet high day,  
45 neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together : water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth ; then we water the sheep. And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her  
50 father's sheep : for she kept them. And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. And Jacob kissed  
55 Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son : and she ran and told her father. And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house.  
60 And he told Laban all these things. And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought ? tell me, what shall thy wages be ? And Laban had two daughters : the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the  
65 younger was Rachel. Leah was <sup>3</sup> tender eyed ; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. And Jacob loved Rachel ; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban said, It is better that I give her to

<sup>2</sup> The children of the east are the Bedouins, or Arabs of the desert.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. Leah suffered from the disease of the eyes which is so common in the East.

thee, than that I should give her to another man : abide 70  
with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel ; and  
they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had  
to her. And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for  
my days are fulfilled. And Laban gathered together all the  
men of the place, and made a feast. And it came to pass 75  
in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought  
her to him ; and Jacob said unto him, What is this thou  
hast done unto me ? did not I serve with thee for Rachel ?  
wherefore then hast thou beguiled me ? And Laban said,  
It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger 80  
before the firstborn. Fulfil her week, and we will give thee  
this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet  
seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week :  
and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also. And  
Jacob loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him 85  
yet seven other years.

30. 25. And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that  
Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine  
own place, and to my country. Give me my wives and my  
children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go : for thou 90  
knowest my service which I have done thee. And Laban said,  
unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes  
tarry : for I have learned by experience that Jehovah hath blessed  
me for thy sake. And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I  
will give it. And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have 95  
served thee, and how thy cattle was with me. For it was little  
which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a  
multitude ; and Jehovah hath blessed thee wherever I went :  
and now when shall I provide for mine own house also ? And  
he said, What shall I give thee ? And Jacob said, Thou shalt 100  
not give me any thing : if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will  
again feed and keep thy flock. I will pass through all thy flock  
to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle,  
and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and  
speckled among the goats : and of such shall be my hire. So 105  
shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when thou  
shalt come concerning my hire before thy face : every one that  
is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among  
the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me. And Laban said,

110 Behold, I would it might be according to thy word. And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons. And  
115 he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

## LESSON IX

### JACOB'S RETURN

#### GENESIS 31.1 to 32.2

31.1. And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory. And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him  
5 as before. And Jehovah said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath  
10 been with me. And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked  
15 shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked. Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked,  
20 speckled, and grisled. And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. I am the God of Beth-el,

where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a  
vow unto me : now arise, get thee out from this land, and  
return unto the land of thy kindred. And Rachel and Leah  
answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or  
inheritance for us in our father's house ? Are we not counted  
of him strangers ? for he hath sold us, and hath quite  
devoured also our money. For all the riches which God hath  
taken from our father, that is our's, and our children's : now  
then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do. Then Jacob  
rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels ; and  
Laban had gone to shear his sheep : and Rachel stole the  
<sup>1</sup>teraphim that were her father's. And Jacob stole away  
unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that  
he fled. So he fled with all that he had ; and he rose up,  
and passed over the <sup>2</sup>River, and set his face toward the mount  
Gilead.

40

31.22. And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob  
was fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pursued  
after him seven days' journey ; and they overtook him in the  
mount Gilead. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream  
by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to  
Jacob either good or bad. Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now  
Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount : and Laban with his  
brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead. And Laban said to  
Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares  
to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with  
the sword ? Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal  
away from me ; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent  
thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with  
harp ? And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my  
daughters ? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing. It is in  
the power of my hand to do you hurt : but the God of your  
father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that  
thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And now, though  
thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after  
thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods ?  
And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid :

<sup>1</sup> The teraphim were household or family gods, like the Roman penates.

<sup>2</sup> "The River" is the Euphrates.



for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live : before our brethren discern thou what is thine  
65 with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents ; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put  
70 them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found them not. And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee ; for I am sick. And he searched, but found not the teraphim. And Jacob was wroth, and chode  
75 with Laban : and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass ? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me ? Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff ? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge  
80 betwixt us both. This twenty years have I been with thee ; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee ; I bare the loss of it ; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by  
85 night. Thus I was ; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night ; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. I have been these twenty years in thy house ; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle : and thou hast changed my wages ten times. Except the God of  
90 my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight. And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are  
95 my children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine : and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born ? Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou ; and let it be for a witness between me and thee. And Jacob took a  
100 stone, and set it up for a pillar. And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones ; and they took stones, and made an heap :

and they did eat there upon the heap. And Laban called it <sup>3</sup> Jegar-sahadutha : but Jacob called it <sup>3</sup> Galeed. And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed ; and <sup>4</sup> Mizpah, for he <sup>105</sup> said, Jehovah watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us ; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee. And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have <sup>110</sup> cast betwixt me and thee ; this heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear <sup>115</sup> of his father Isaac. Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread : and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount. And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them : and Laban departed, and returned unto his <sup>120</sup> place. (32.1) And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host : and he called the name of that place <sup>5</sup> Mahanaim.

## LESSON X

### JACOB AND ESAU

GENESIS 32.3 to 35.18

32.3. And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau ; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now : and I have oxen, and <sup>5</sup> asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants : and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. And

<sup>3</sup> These two names both mean "The heap of witness." The first is an Aramaic word, the second Hebrew.

<sup>4</sup> Mizpah means "The watch tower."

<sup>5</sup> i.e. "Hosts" or "companies."

the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred  
10 men with him. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed : and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands ; and said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape. And Jacob said, O God of my father Abra-  
15 ham, and God of my father Isaac, Jehovah which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee : I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant ; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan ; and now  
20 I am become two bands. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau : for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, the mother with the children. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.  
25 And he lodged there that same night ; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother ; two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams, thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals. And he delivered them  
30 into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves ; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove. And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou ? and whither goest thou ? and whose  
35 are these before thee ? Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacob's ; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau : and, behold, also he is behind us. And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him. And say  
40 ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face ; peradventure he will accept of me. So went the present over before him : and himself lodged that night in the company.  
45 32. 22. And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok. And he took them, and sent them over the

brook, and sent over that he had. And Jacob was left alone ; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he 50 touched the hollow of his thigh ; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. And he said unto him, What is thy name ? And he said, Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall be 55 called no more Jacob, but Israel : for thou hast striven with God and with men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name ? And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place <sup>1</sup> Peniel : 60 for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. And as he passed over Peniel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew of the hip, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day ; because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the 65 sinew of the hip.

33.1. And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two 70 handmaids. And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost. And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him : and they wept. And he 75 lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children ; and said, Who are those with thee ? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. And Leah also with her children came near, and 80 bowed themselves : and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. And he said, What meanest thou by all this drove which I met ? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of my lord. And Esau said, I have enough, my brother ; keep that thou hast unto thyself. And Jacob 85 said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight,

<sup>1</sup> Peniel = "The face of God."

then receive my present at my hand : for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is  
90 brought to thee ; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it. And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young  
95 are with me : and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant : and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. And Esau said, Let me now  
100 leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it ? let me find grace in the sight of my lord. So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle : therefore the name of the place is called  
105 <sup>2</sup> Succoth. And Jacob came in safety to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram ; and pitched his tent before the city. And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces  
110 of money. And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel.

35.1. And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there : and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau  
115 thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and cleanse yourselves, and change your garments : and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el ; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress,  
120 and was with me in the way which I went. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears ; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Beth-el, he and all the  
125 people that were with him. And he built there an altar, and

<sup>2</sup> Succoth = "Booths."

called the place El-beth-el : because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak : and the name of it was called Allon-ba-chuth. And they journeyed from Beth-el ; and there was but a little way <sup>130</sup> to come to Ephrath : and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not ; thou shalt have this son also. And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni : but his father <sup>135</sup> called him Benjamin.

## LESSON XI

### JOSEPH

#### GENESIS 37.2 to 39.23

37.2 Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren ; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives : and Joseph brought unto his father an evil report concerning them. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was <sup>5</sup> the son of his old age : and he made him a coat of many colours. And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren : and they hated him yet the more. And <sup>10</sup> he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed : For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright ; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign <sup>15</sup> over us ? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us ? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more ; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to <sup>20</sup> me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren : and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that

thou hast dreamed ? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth ? And  
25 his brethren envied him ; but his father observed the saying. And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem ? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. And he said to him, Go, I pray thee,  
30 see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks ; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field : and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou ? And he said, I  
35 seek my brethren : tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks. And the man said, They are departed hence : for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired  
40 against him to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him : and we shall see what will become of his dreams. And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of  
45 their hands ; and said, Let us not kill him. And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him ; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again. And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that  
50 they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many colours that was on him ; and they took him, and cast him into a pit : and the pit was empty, there was no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread : and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with  
55 their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood ? come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him ; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his  
60 brethren were content. Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen ; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver :

and they brought Joseph into Egypt. And Reuben returned unto the pit ; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit ; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto his brethren, and said, 65 The child is not ; and I, whither shall I go ? And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood ; and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father ; and said, This have we found : know now whether it be thy son's coat or no. And he knew 70 it, and said, It is my son's coat ; an evil beast hath devoured him ; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces. And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him ; but he refused to be comforted ; and he 75 said, For I will go down into the <sup>1</sup>grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him. And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

39.1. And Joseph was brought down to Egypt ; and Potiphar, 80 an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither. And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man ; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, and 85 that Jehovah made all that he did to prosper in his hand. And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him : and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that 90 Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake ; and the blessing of Jehovah was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand ; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured. And it 95 came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph ; and she tempted him to do evil. But he refused, saying : How can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God ? And when his lord came home, she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which 100

<sup>1</sup> The word here translated "the grave" is Sheol. It means "the place of the dead," like the Greek Hades.



thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me :  
and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he  
left his garment with me, and fled out. And it came to pass,  
when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake  
105 unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me ;  
that his wrath was kindled. And Joseph's master took him,  
and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners  
were bound : and he was there in the prison. But Jehovah was  
with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in  
110 the sight of the keeper of the prison. And the keeper of the  
prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in  
the prison ; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of  
it. The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was  
under his hand ; because Jehovah was with him, and that which  
115 he did, Jehovah made it to prosper.

## LESSON XII

### JOSEPH

#### GENESIS 40.1 to 41.57

40.1. And it came to pass after these things, that the butler  
of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the  
king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his  
officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of  
5 the bakers. And he put them in ward in the house of the cap-  
tain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was  
bound. And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with  
them, and he served them : and they continued a season in  
ward. And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his  
10 dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of  
his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which  
were bound in the prison. And Joseph came in unto them in  
the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were  
sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the  
15 ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to  
day ? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and  
there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do  
not interpretations belong to God ? tell me them, I pray you.

And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me ; and in the vine 20 were three branches : and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth ; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes : and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand : and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him, This is the 25 interpretation of it : The three branches are three days : yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place : and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew 30 kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house : for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews : and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he 35 said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three baskets of white bread on my head : and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh ; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof : 40 The three baskets are three days : yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree ; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants : and he lifted up the 45 head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again ; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand : but he hanged the chief baker : as Joseph had interpreted to them. Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him. 50

41.1. And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed : and, behold, he stood by the river. And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed ; and they fed in the sedge. And, behold, seven 55 other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed ; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. And he

slept and dreamed the second time : and, behold, seven ears of  
60 corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good. And, behold,  
seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after  
them. And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and  
full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream.  
And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled;  
65 and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all  
the wise men thereof : and Pharaoh told them his dream ; but  
there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. Then  
spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my  
faults this day : Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put  
70 me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the  
chief baker : and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he ;  
we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his  
dream. And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew,  
servant to the captain of the guard ; and we told him, and he  
75 interpreted to us our dreams ; to each man according to his  
dream he did interpret. And it came to pass, as he interpreted  
to us, so it was ; me he restored unto mine office, and him he  
hanged. Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they  
brought him hastily out of the dungeon : and he shaved himself,  
80 and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. And  
Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is  
none that can interpret it : and I have heard say of thee, that  
thou canst understand a dream to interpret it. And Joseph  
answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me : God shall give  
85 Pharaoh an answer of peace. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,  
In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river : and,  
behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and  
well favoured ; and they fed in a meadow : and, behold, seven  
other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and  
90 leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for  
badness : and the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the  
first seven fat kine : and when they had eaten them up, it could  
not be known that they had eaten them ; but they were still ill  
favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. And I saw in my  
95 dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and  
good : and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with  
the east wind, sprung up after them : and the thin ears devoured  
the seven good ears : and I told this unto the magicians ; but

there was none that could declare it to me. And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one : God hath shewed 100 Pharaoh what he is about to do. The seven good kine are seven years ; and the seven good ears are seven years : the dream is one. And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven years ; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine. This is the 105 thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh : What God is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh. Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt : and there shall arise after them seven years of famine ; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt ; and the famine 110 shall consume the land ; and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following ; for it shall be very grievous. And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice ; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. Now therefore let Pharaoh look 115 out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of 120 Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt ; that the land perish not through the famine. And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. And Pharaoh 125 said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is ? And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art : thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled : only in 130 the throne will I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck ; and he made him to ride in 135 the second chariot which he had ; and they cried before him, <sup>1</sup> Bow the knee : and he made him ruler over all the land of

<sup>1</sup> The word so translated is *Abrech*. It is probably an Egyptian word.

Egypt. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the  
 140 land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name <sup>2</sup> Zaphnath-  
 paaneah; and he gave him to wife <sup>3</sup> Asenath the daughter of  
 Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the  
 land of Egypt. And Joseph was thirty years old when he  
 stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out  
 145 from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the  
 land of Egypt. And in the seven plenteous years the earth  
 brought forth by handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of  
 the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up  
 the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round  
 150 about every city, laid he up in the same. And Joseph gathered  
 corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering;  
 for it was without number. And unto Joseph were born two  
 sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daugh-  
 ter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. And Joseph  
 155 called the name of the firstborn <sup>4</sup> Manasseh: For God, said he,  
 hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.  
 And the name of the second called he <sup>5</sup> Ephraim: For God hath  
 caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. And the  
 seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt,  
 160 were ended. And the seven years of dearth began to come,  
 according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands;  
 but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. And when all the  
 land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for  
 bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto  
 165 Joseph; what he saith to you, do. And the famine was over  
 all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses,  
 and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the  
 land of Egypt. And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for  
 to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

<sup>2</sup> The meaning of this word is not known. The explanation "Revealer of secrets" is wrong.

<sup>3</sup> Asenath means "Servant of Neith," an Egyptian deity.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. "Making to forget."

<sup>5</sup> i.e. "Fruitful."

## LESSON XIII

## JOSEPH'S BRETHREN

GENESIS 42.1 to 43.34

42.1. Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? And he said, Behold I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die. And Joseph's ten brethren went down 5 to buy corn in Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him. And the sons of Israel came to buy corn, among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan. And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he 10 it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? 15 And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to 20 buy food are thy servants come. We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies. And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this 25 day with our father, and one is not. And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be 30 kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies. And he put them all together into ward three days.

And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live ;  
35 for I fear God : if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be  
bound in the house of your prison : go ye, carry corn for the  
famine of your houses : but bring your youngest brother unto  
me ; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And  
they did so. And they said one to another, We are verily  
40 guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of  
his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear ; therefore  
is this distress come upon us. And Reuben answered them,  
saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the  
child ; and ye would not hear ? therefore, behold, also his blood  
45 is required. And they knew not that Joseph understood them ;  
for he spake unto them by an interpreter. And he turned  
himself about from them, and wept ; and returned to them  
again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon,  
and bound him before their eyes. Then Joseph commanded to  
50 fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into  
his sack, and to give them provision for the way : and thus did  
he unto them. And they laded their asses with the corn, and  
departed thence. And as one of them opened his sack to give  
his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money ; for, behold,  
55 it was in his sack's mouth. And he said unto his brethren, My  
money is restored ; and, lo, it is even in my sack : and their  
heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another,  
What is this that God hath done unto us ? And they came  
unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him  
60 all that befell unto them ; saying, The man, who is the lord of  
the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the  
country. And we said unto him, We are true men ; we are  
no spies : we be twelve brethren, sons of our father ; one is not,  
and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.  
65 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby  
shall I know that ye are true men ; leave one of your brethren  
here with me, and take food for the famine of your households,  
and be gone : and bring your youngest brother unto me : then  
shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men : so  
70 will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the  
land. And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that,  
behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack : and  
when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they

were afraid. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children : Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, 75 and ye will take Benjamin away : upon me do all these things come. And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee : deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. And he said, My son shall not go down with you ; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone : 80 if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the <sup>1</sup>grave.

43.1. And the famine was sore in the land. And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, 85 buy us a little food. And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food : but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down : for the man said 90 unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother ? And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive ? have ye another brother ? and 95 we told him according to the tenor of these words : could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down ? And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go ; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. I will be surety for 100 him ; of my hand shalt thou require him : if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever : for except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time. And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this ; take of the best fruits in 105 the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds : and take double money in your hand ; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand ; peradventure it was an oversight : take 110 also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man : and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "Sheol." See note on page 39.



away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

115 43.15. And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and slay, and make ready; for  
120 these men shall dine with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in;  
125 that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house, and said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to  
130 the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks. And he said, Peace be  
135 to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. And they made  
140 ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well,  
145 the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom  
150 ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he

entered into his chamber, and wept there. And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another. And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and were merry with him.

## LESSON XIV

### JOSEPH AND BENJAMIN

GENESIS 44.1 to 45.28

44.1. And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing. And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words. And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing: behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen. And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless. Then they

JUNIOR

E

speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. And he searched, and began at 25 the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

44.14. And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on 30 the ground. And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine? And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we 35 are my lord's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found. And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

44.18. Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my 40 lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; 45 and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die. And thou 50 saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food. And we said, We cannot go down: if our 55 youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: and the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since: and if ye 60 take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the <sup>1</sup> grave. Now therefore

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "Sheol." See note on page 39.

when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us ; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life ; it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die : and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of 65 thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever. Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord ; and let the lad 70 go up with his brethren. For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me ? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

45.1. Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him ; and he cried, Cause every man to go out 75 from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. And he wept aloud : and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph ; doth my father yet live ? And his brethren could not answer him ; for they were troubled 80 at his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither : for God did send me before you to preserve life. For 85 these two years hath the famine been in the land : and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God : 90 and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt : come down unto me, tarry not : and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and 95 thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast : and there will I nourish thee ; for yet there are five years of famine ; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty. And, behold, your eyes see, and the 100 eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh

unto you. And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen ; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither. And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's  
105 neck, and wept ; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them : and after that his brethren talked with him.

45.16. And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come : and it pleased Pharaoh well,  
110 and his servants. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye ; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan ; and take your father and your households, and come unto me : and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. Now thou art  
115 commanded, this do ye ; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. Also regard not your stuff ; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours. And the children of Israel did so : and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the command-  
120 ment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment ; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. And to his father he sent after this manner ; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses  
125 laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way. So he sent his brethren away, and they departed : and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way. And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father, and told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and  
130 he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them : and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived : and Israel said, It is enough ;  
135 Joseph my son is yet alive : I will go and see him before I die.

LESSON XV  
ISRAEL IN EGYPT

GENESIS 46, 47, 50

46.1. And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac. And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. And he said, I am God, the God of thy father : fear not to go down 5 into Egypt ; for I will there make of thee a great nation : I will go down with thee into Egypt ; and I will also surely bring thee up again : and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba : and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, 10 in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to shew the way before him unto Goshen ; and they came into the land of Goshen. And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him ; and he fell 15 on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive. And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which 20 were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me ; and the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle ; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation ? That ye shall say, 25 Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers : that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen ; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47.1. Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My 30 father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan ; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen. And he took some of

his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.  
35 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation ?  
And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both  
we, and also our fathers. They said moreover unto Pharaoh,  
For to sojourn in the land are we come ; for thy servants have  
no pasture for their flocks ; for the famine is sore in the land of  
40 Canaan : now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in  
the land of Goshen. And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying,  
In the land of Goshen let them dwell : and if thou knowest any  
men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my  
cattle. And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and  
45 all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

47.13. And there was no bread in all the land ; for the  
famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land  
of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. And Joseph  
gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt,  
50 and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought : and  
Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. And when  
money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all  
the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread : for why  
should we die in thy presence ? for the money faileth. And  
55 Joseph said, Give your cattle ; and I will give you for your  
cattle, if money fail. And they brought their cattle unto  
Joseph : and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses,  
and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the  
asses : and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that  
60 year. When that year was ended, they came unto him the  
second year, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my  
lord, how that our money is spent ; my lord also hath our herds  
of cattle ; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but  
our bodies, and our lands : wherefore shall we die before thine  
65 eyes, both we and our land ? buy us and our land for bread,  
and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh : and give us  
seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not  
desolate. And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for  
Pharaoh ; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because  
70 the famine prevailed over them : so the land became Pharaoh's.  
And as for the people, he made them bondmen from one end of  
the borders of Egypt even to the other end thereof. Only the  
land of the priests bought he not ; for the priests had a portion

assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them : wherefore they sold not their lands. Then 75 Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh : lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and 80 for them of your households, and for food for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved our lives : let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part ; except the land of the 85 priests only, which became not Pharaoh's. And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen ; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years : so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years. 90

47.29. And the time drew nigh that Israel must die : and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me ; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt : but I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry 95 me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

50.1. And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon 100 him, and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father : and the physicians embalmed Israel. And forty days were fulfilled for him ; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed : and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days. And when the days of his 105 mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die : in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore 110 let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. And Joseph went up to bury his



father : and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the  
115 elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.  
And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's  
house : only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds,  
they left in the land of Goshen. And there went up with him  
both chariots and horsemen : and it was a very great company.  
120 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond  
Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore  
lamentation : and he made a mourning for his father seven  
days. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites,  
saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a  
125 grievous mourning to the Egyptians : wherefore the name of it  
was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

50.14. And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his  
brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father,  
after he had buried his father. And when Joseph's brethren  
130 saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will per-  
adventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil  
which we did unto him. And they sent a messenger unto  
Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,  
So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the  
135 trespass of thy brethren, and their sin ; for they did unto thee  
evil : and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants  
of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake  
unto him. And his brethren also went and fell down before his  
face ; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants. And Joseph  
140 said unto them, Fear not : for am I in the place of God ? But  
as for you, ye thought evil against me ; but God meant it unto  
good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people  
alive. Now therefore fear ye not : I will nourish you, and your  
little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto  
145 them.

50.22. And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's  
house : and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. And  
Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation : the child-  
ren also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon  
150 Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die : and  
God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the  
land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And  
Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will

surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old : and they 155 embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

## LESSON XVI

### MOSES

#### EXODUS 1.8 to 4.17

1.8. Now there arose up a <sup>1</sup>new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we : come on, let us deal wisely with them ; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join 5 also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land. Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store cities, Pithom and Raamses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were 10 grieved because of the children of Israel. And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

2.1. And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bare 15 a son : and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein ; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink. And his sister stood afar off, 20 to wit what would be done to him. And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river ; and her maidens walked along by the river's side ; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. And when she had opened it, she saw the child : and, behold, the 25 babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. Then said his sister to Pharaoh's

<sup>1</sup> The phrase "a new king" covers what is called the XIXth Dynasty, of which the first three kings were Rameses I., Seti, Rameses II. The last named was a great warrior and a great builder.

daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name <sup>2</sup>Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

2.11. And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known. Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well. Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. And when they came to <sup>3</sup>Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day? And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock. And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread. And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bare him a son, and he called his name <sup>4</sup>Gershom, for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

<sup>2</sup> This account derives the name Moses from the Hebrew verb *Mashah*, "to draw out." Some would derive it from the Egyptian word *Mesu*, which means "son."

<sup>3</sup> Jethro is called by various names: Raguel, Jether, Reuel, Hobab.

<sup>4</sup> The Hebrew word *Ger* means "Stranger."

3.1. Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian : and he led the flock to the back of 65 the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb. And the angel of Jehovah appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush : and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why 70 the bush is not burnt. And when Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. And he said, Draw not nigh hither : put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. Moreover 75 he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face ; for he was afraid to look upon God. And Jehovah said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters ; for I know 80 their sorrows ; and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey ; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the 85 Jebusites. Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me : and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. And 90 Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt ? And he said, Certainly I will be with thee ; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee : When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye 95 shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you ; and they shall say to me, What is his name ? what shall I say unto them ? And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I 100 AM : and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of

Israel, Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham,  
105 the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto  
you : this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial  
unto all generations. Go, and gather the elders of Israel  
together, and say unto them, Jehovah, the God of your fathers,  
the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto  
110 me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is  
done to you in Egypt : and I have said, I will bring you up  
out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites,  
and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the  
Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and  
115 honey. And they shall hearken to thy voice : and thou shalt  
come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt,  
and ye shall say unto him, Jehovah the God of the Hebrews hath  
met with us : and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days'  
journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our  
120 God. And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you  
go, no, not by a mighty hand. And I will stretch out my  
hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do  
in the midst thereof : and after that he will let you go. And  
I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians :  
125 and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go  
empty : but every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and  
of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels  
of gold, and raiment : and ye shall put them upon your sons,  
and upon your daughters ; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.  
130 (4.1) And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will  
not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice : for they will say,  
Jehovah hath not appeared unto thee. And Jehovah said unto  
him, What is that in thine hand ? And he said, A rod. And  
he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground,  
135 and it became a serpent ; and Moses fled from before it. And  
Jehovah said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by  
the tail : (and he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it  
became a rod in his hand :) that they may believe that Jehovah,  
the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac,  
140 and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. And Jehovah  
said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom.  
And he put his hand into his bosom : and when he took it out,  
behold, his hand was leprous as snow. And he said, Put thine

hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it 145 was turned again as his other flesh. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of 150 the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land. And Moses said unto Jehovah, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for I am slow of speech, and of a 155 slow tongue. And Jehovah said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I Jehovah? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say. And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him 160 whom thou wilt send. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in 165 his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God. And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith 170 thou shalt do the signs.

## LESSON XVII

### MOSES AND PHARAOH

EXODUS 4. 18 to 8. 19

4.18. And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And

5 Jehovah said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt : for all the men are dead which sought thy life. And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt : and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. And Jehovah said unto Moses, When thou goest to  
10 return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand : but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah, Israel is my son, even my firstborn : and I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may  
15 serve me : and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

4.27. And Jehovah said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him. And Moses told Aaron all the words of  
20 Jehovah wherewith he had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him. And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel : and Aaron spake all the words which Jehovah had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. And the  
25 people believed : and when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. (5.1) And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah, God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may  
30 hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said, Who is Jehovah, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go ? I know not Jehovah, neither will I let Israel go. And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us : let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto  
35 Jehovah our God ; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works ? get you unto your burdens. And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest  
40 from their burdens. And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying, Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore : let them go and gather straw for themselves. And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them ;

ye shall not diminish ought thereof : for they be idle ; therefore 45  
they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God. Let there  
more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein ;  
and let them not regard vain words. And the taskmasters of  
the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the  
people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. 50  
Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it : yet not ought of  
your work shall be diminished. So the people were scattered  
abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for  
straw. And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your  
works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw. And the 55  
officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters  
had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have  
ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and  
to day, as heretofore ? Then the officers of the children of  
Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest 60  
thou thus with thy servants ? There is no straw given unto  
thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick : and, behold, thy  
servants are beaten ; but the fault is in thine own people. But  
he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle : therefore ye say, Let us go  
and do sacrifice to Jehovah. Go therefore now, and work ; for 65  
there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale  
of bricks. And the officers of the children of Israel did see  
that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not  
minish ought from your bricks of your daily task. And they  
met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth 70  
from Pharaoh : and they said unto them, Jehovah look upon  
you, and judge ; because ye have made our savour to be  
abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ser-  
vants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. And Moses  
returned unto Jehovah, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so 75  
evil entreated this people ? why is it that thou hast sent me ?  
For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath  
done evil to this people ; neither hast thou delivered thy people  
at all. (6.1) And Jehovah said unto Moses, Now shalt thou  
see what I will do to Pharaoh : for with a strong hand shall he 80  
let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of  
his land.

7.14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is  
hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. Get thee unto



85 Pharaoh in the morning ; lo, he goeth out unto the water ; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come ; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. And thou shalt say unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go,  
90 that they may serve me in the wilderness : and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear. Thus saith Jehovah, In this thou shalt know that I am Jehovah : behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. And the fish that is  
95 in the river shall die, and the river shall stink ; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river. And he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants ; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.  
100 And the fish that was in the river died ; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river ; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. And all the Egyptians digged round about  
105 the river for water to drink ; for they could not drink of the water of the river. And seven days were fulfilled, after that Jehovah had smitten the river.

8.1. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that they  
110 may serve me. And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs : and the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine  
115 ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs : and the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat Jehovah, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people ; and I will let the people go, that they may  
120 do sacrifice unto Jehovah. And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me : when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only ? And he said, To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word :

that thou mayest know that there is none like unto Jehovah 125  
our God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy  
houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people ; they shall  
remain in the river only. And Moses and Aaron went out  
from Pharaoh : and Moses cried unto Jehovah because of the  
frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. And Jehovah 130  
did according to the word of Moses ; and the frogs died out of  
the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. And they  
gathered them together upon heaps : and the land stank. But  
when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart,  
and hearkened not unto them ; as Jehovah had said. 135

8.16. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron,  
Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may  
become gnats throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did  
so ; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote  
the dust of the earth, and there arose gnats on man and on beast ; 140  
all the dust of the land became gnats throughout all the land of  
Egypt. And the magicians did so with their enchantments to  
bring forth gnats, but they could not : so there were gnats upon  
man, and upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh,  
This is the finger of God : and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, 145  
and he hearkened not unto them ; as Jehovah had said.

## LESSON XVIII

### THE PLAGUES

EXODUS 8.20 to 10.29

8.20. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Rise up early in the  
morning, and stand before Pharaoh ; lo, he cometh forth to the  
water ; and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people  
go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou wilt not let my  
people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and 5  
upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses :  
and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies,  
and also the ground whereon they are. And I will sever in  
that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no  
swarms of flies shall be there ; to the end thou mayest know 10  
that I am Jehovah in the midst of the earth. And I will put

a division between my people and thy people : to morrow shall this sign be. And Jehovah did so ; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt : the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies. And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. And Moses said, It is not meet so to do ; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to Jehovah our God : lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us ? We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, as he shall command us. And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness ; only ye shall not go very far away : intreat for me. And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat Jehovah that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow : but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah. And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses ; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people ; there remained not one. And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

9.1. Then Jehovah said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, behold, the hand of Jehovah is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep : there shall be a very grievous murrain. And Jehovah shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt : and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel. And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, To morrow Jehovah shall do this thing in the land. And Jehovah did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died : but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

9.8. And Jehovah said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil 55 breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast. And the magicians could not stand 60 before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken unto Moses.

9.13. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Rise up early in the 65 morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the 70 earth. For else I should have stretched out my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou wouldest have been cut off from the earth. But in very deed for this cause have I made thee to stand, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. 75 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in 80 the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of Jehovah among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: and he that re- 85 garded not the word of Jehovah left his servants and his cattle in the field. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched forth 90 his rod toward heaven: and Jehovah sent thunder and hail,

and the fire ran along upon the ground ; and Jehovah rained hail upon the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none  
95 like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast ; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no  
100 hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time : Jehovah is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. Intreat Jehovah (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail ; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. And Moses  
105 said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto Jehovah ; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail ; that thou mayest know how that the earth is Jehovah's. But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear Jehovah.  
110 And the flax and the barley was smitten : for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom. But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten : for they were not grown up. And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto Jehovah : and the thunders and hail ceased, and  
115 the rain was not poured upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

10.1. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh : for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants,  
120 that I might shew these my signs among them : and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them ; that ye may know how that I am Jehovah. And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him,  
125 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me ? let my people go, that they may serve me. Else, if those refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast : and they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see  
130 the earth : and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat

every tree which groweth for you out of the field : and they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians ; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us ? let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God : knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed ? And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh : and he said unto them, Go, serve Jehovah your God : but who are they that shall go ? And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go ; for we must hold a feast unto Jehovah. And he said unto them, Let Jehovah be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones : look to it ; for evil is before you. Not so : go now ye that are men, and serve Jehovah ; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

10.12. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night ; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt : very grievous were they ; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened ; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left : and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste ; and he said, I have sinned against Jehovah your God, and against you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat Jehovah your God, that he may take away from me this death only. And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. And Jehovah turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea ; there remained not one locust in all

the coasts of Egypt. But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

10.21. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thine  
175 hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the  
180 children of Israel had light in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve Jehovah; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto Jehovah our God.  
185 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve Jehovah our God; and we know not with what we must serve Jehovah, until we come thither. But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee  
190 from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

## LESSON XIX

### THE FLIGHT

EXODUS 11.1 to 15.21

11.1. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go altogether, he shall even thrust you out hence. Speak now in the ears of the  
5 people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. And Jehovah gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the  
10 people. And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that

sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill ; and all the firstborn of beasts. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, 15 such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast : that ye may know how that Jehovah doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, 20 and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee : and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger. (12.29) And it came to pass, that at midnight Jehovah smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh 25 that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon ; and all the firstborn of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians ; and there was a great cry in Egypt ; for there was not a house where there was not one dead. And he called 30 for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel ; and go, serve Jehovah, as ye have said. Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone ; and bless me also. And the Egyptians were urgent upon the 35 people, that they might send them out of the land in haste ; for they said, We be all dead men. And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses ; and 40 they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment : and Jehovah gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

12.37. And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses 45 to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children. And a mixed multitude went up also with them ; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened ; because they were 50 thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.



13.17. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the  
55 land of the Philistines, although that was near ; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt : but God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea : and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt. And Moses  
60 took the bones of Joseph with him : for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you ; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. And Jehovah went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way ; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light ; to go  
65 by day and night : he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

14.5. And the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us ? And he made ready  
70 his chariot, and took his people with him : and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them. And the people said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness ? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with  
75 us, to carry us forth out of Egypt ? Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians ? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the  
80 salvation of Jehovah, which he will shew to you to day : for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. Jehovah shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them ; and the  
85 pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them : and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel ; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these : so that the one came not near the other all the night. And Moses stretched out his hand  
90 over the sea ; and Jehovah caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. And the children of Israel went into the

midst of the sea upon the dry ground : and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of 95 the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. And it came to pass, that in the morning watch Jehovah looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians, and took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily : so 100 that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel ; for Jehovah fighteth for them against the Egyptians. And the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared ; and the Egyptians fled against it ; and Jehovah overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea ; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon 105 the sea shore. And Israel saw that great work which Jehovah did upon the Egyptians : and the people feared Jehovah, and believed Jehovah, and his servant Moses.

15.1. Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto Jehovah, and spake, saying, 110

I will sing unto Jehovah, for he hath triumphed gloriously :  
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.  
Jehovah is my strength and song,  
And he is become my salvation :  
He is my God, and I will praise him ; 115  
My father's God, and I will exalt him.  
Jehovah is a man of war :  
Jehovah is his name.  
Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea :  
His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea. 120  
The depths have covered them :  
They sank into the bottom as a stone.

Thy right hand, Jehovah, is become glorious in power :  
Thy right hand, Jehovah, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.  
And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown 125  
them that rose up against thee :  
Thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as  
stubble.  
And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered  
together, 130  
The floods stood upright as an heap,

- And the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.  
The enemy said,  
I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil :  
135 My lust shall be satisfied upon them ;  
I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.  
Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them :  
They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
- Who is like unto thee, Jehovah, among the gods ?  
140 Who is like thee, glorious in holiness,  
Fearful in praises, doing wonders ?  
Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,  
The earth swallowed them.  
Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast  
redeemed :  
145 Thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
- The peoples heard, and were afraid :  
Sorrow took hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.  
Then were the dukes of Edom amazed ;  
150 The mighty men of Moab, trembling took hold upon them ;  
All the inhabitants of Canaan melted away.  
Fear and dread fell upon them ;  
By the greatness of thine arm they were still as a stone ;  
Till thy people passed over, Jehovah,  
155 Till the people passed over, which thou hast purchased.  
Thou didst bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of  
thine inheritance,  
In the place, O Jehovah, which thou hast made for thee  
to dwell in,  
160 In the Sanctuary, O Jehovah, which thy hands have estab-  
lished.  
Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever.
- And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel  
in her hand ; and all the women went out after her with timbrels  
165 and with dances. And Miriam answered them,  
Sing ye to Jehovah, for he hath triumphed gloriously ;  
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

## LESSON XX

### THE DESERT AND SINAI

EXODUS 15.22 to 20.20

15.22. And Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto Jehovah; and Jehovah shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, and said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am Jehovah that healeth thee. 5 10

17.1. And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin by their journeys, according to the commandment of Jehovah, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink. Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt Jehovah? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried unto Jehovah, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. 20 25 30  
And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not?

35 17.8. Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses,  
40 Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his  
45 hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for  
50 I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it <sup>1</sup>Jehovah-nissi: for he said, Jah hath sworn: Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

19.1. In the third month, when the children of Israel were  
55 gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai; and there Israel camped before the mount. And Moses went up unto God, and Jehovah called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; ye have  
60 seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of  
65 priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which Jehovah commanded him. And all the people answered together, and said, All that Jehovah hath  
70 spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "Jehovah is my banner."

told the words of the people unto Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and 75 to morrow, and let them wash their clothes, and be ready against the third day : for the third day Jehovah will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or 80 touch the border of it : whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death : there shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through ; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live : when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. And Moses went down from the 85 mount unto the people, and sanctified the people ; and they washed their clothes. And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day : come not at your wives. And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, 90 and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud ; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God ; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because Jehovah descended upon it in 95 fire : and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. And when the voice of the trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20.1. And God spake all these words, saying, I am Jehovah 100 thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in 105 the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth :

Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them : for I Jehovah thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me ; 110

And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God in vain ;

for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name  
115 in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant,  
120 nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days Jehovah made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

125 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery.

Thou shalt not steal.

130 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

135 20.18. And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

140 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

## LESSON XXI

### THE GOLDEN CALF

#### EXODUS 24, 31, 32, 33, 34

24.3. And Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which Jehovah hath said will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and

rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the 5  
mount, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of  
Israel. And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which  
offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen  
unto Jehovah. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in  
basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And 10  
he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of  
the people: and they said, All that Jehovah hath said will we  
do, and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled  
it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant,  
which Jehovah hath made with you concerning all these words. 15

24.12. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Come up to me into  
the mount, and be there: and I will give thee the tables of  
stone, and the law, and the commandments which I have  
written; that thou mayest teach them. And Moses rose up,  
and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of 20  
God. And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until  
we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with  
you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto  
them. And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat  
him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days 25  
and forty nights. (31.18) And he gave unto Moses, when he had  
made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two  
tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of  
God.

32.1. And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come 30  
down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together  
unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us a god which shall  
go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up  
out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.  
And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which 35  
are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and  
bring them unto me. And all the people brake off the golden ear-  
rings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. And  
he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving  
tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, This is thy 40  
god, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.  
And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron  
made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to Jehovah.  
And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offer-



45 ings, and brought peace offerings ; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

32.15. And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand : the tables were written on both their sides ; on the one side and on  
50 the other were they written. And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery,  
55 neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome : but the noise of them that sing do I hear. And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing : and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. And he  
60 took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them ? And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my  
65 lord wax hot : thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief. For they said unto me, Make us a god which shall go before us : for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break  
70 it off. So they gave it me : then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

32.30. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin : and now I will go up unto Jehovah ; peradventure I shall make an atonement for  
75 your sin. And Moses returned unto Jehovah, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin— ; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against  
80 me, him will I blot out of my book. Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee : behold, mine Angel shall go before thee : nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them. And Jehovah plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

33.1. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Depart, and go up 85  
hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of  
the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham,  
to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it :  
and I will send an angel before thee ; and I will drive out the  
Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the 90  
Hivite, and the Jebusite : unto a land flowing with milk and  
honey : for I will not go up in the midst of thee ; for thou art  
a stiffnecked people : lest I consume thee in the way. And  
when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned : and  
no man did put on him his ornaments. For Jehovah had said 95  
unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked  
people : were I to go up in the midst of thee in a moment, I  
should consume thee : therefore now put off thy ornaments from  
thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. And the children  
of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount 100  
Horeb.

33.7. And Moses used to take the tent and pitch it without  
the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the tent of meet-  
ing. And it came to pass, that every one which sought Jehovah  
went out unto the tent of meeting, which was without the camp. 105  
And it came to pass, whenever Moses went out unto the tent,  
that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent  
door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tent.  
And it came to pass, as often as Moses entered into the tent, the  
cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tent, and 110  
Jehovah talked with Moses. And all the people saw the cloudy  
pillar stand at the tent door : and all the people rose up and  
worshipped, every man at his tent door. And Jehovah used to  
speak unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his  
friend. And he turned again into the camp : but his servant 115  
Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the  
tent.

34.1. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables  
of stone like unto the first : and I will write upon these tables  
the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest. 120  
And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning  
unto mount Sinai. And no man shall come up with thee,  
neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount ; neither  
let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. And he hewed

125 two tables of stone like unto the first ; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as Jehovah had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone. And Jehovah descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of Jehovah. And he said,  
 130 If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us ; for it is a stiffnecked people ; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

34.27. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Write thou these  
 135 words : for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. And he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights ; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

### NOTE

At this point it is natural to devote a lesson to the tabernacle. But, as the chapters in Exodus (25 to 40) which refer to it are very long and not easy for boys to follow, most teachers prefer to explain it in their own way by word of mouth. Accordingly the chapters are not printed here.

## LESSON XXII

### THE QUAILS—THE SPIES

NUMBERS 10.29 to 14.45

10.29. And Moses said unto <sup>1</sup>Hobab, the son of Raguel the  
<sup>2</sup>Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which Jehovah said, I will give it you : come thou with us, and we will do thee good : for Jehovah hath spoken  
 5 good concerning Israel. And he said unto him, I will not go ;

<sup>1</sup> See note 3, page 58.

<sup>2</sup> In Judges (1.16) and 1 Samuel (15.6) this family are called the Kenites.

but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee ; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes. And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness Jehovah shall do unto us, the same <sup>10</sup> will we do unto thee.

10.33. And they departed from the mount of Jehovah three days' journey : and the <sup>3</sup>ark of the covenant of Jehovah went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them. And it came to pass, when the <sup>15</sup>ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, Jehovah, and let thine enemies be scattered ; and let them that hate thee flee before thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, Jehovah, unto the many thousands of Israel. And the cloud of Jehovah was upon them by day, when they went out of the <sup>20</sup>camp.

11.1. And when the people complained, it displeased Jehovah : and Jehovah heard it ; and his anger was kindled ; and the fire of Jehovah burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp. And the <sup>25</sup>people cried unto Moses ; and when Moses prayed unto Jehovah, the fire was quenched. And he called the name of the place <sup>4</sup>Taberah : because the fire of Jehovah burnt among them.

11.4. And the mixed multitude that was among them fell <sup>30</sup>a lusting : and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat ? We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely ; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick : but now our soul is dried away : there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before <sup>35</sup>our eyes. And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and boiled it in pans, and made cakes of it : and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. And when the dew fell upon the <sup>40</sup>camp in the night, the manna fell upon it. Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent : and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly ;

<sup>3</sup> The ark goes first in the march ; see Joshua 3.3.

<sup>4</sup> Taberah means " Burning."

Moses also was displeased. And Moses said unto Jehovah,  
45 Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have  
I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden  
of all this people upon me? Have I conceived all this  
people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto  
me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the  
50 sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their  
fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this  
people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we  
may eat. I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it  
is too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, kill me,  
55 I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight;  
and let me not see my wretchedness.

11.16. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Gather unto me  
seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be  
the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them  
60 unto the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with thee.  
And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will  
take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them;  
and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that  
thou bear it not thyself alone. And say thou unto the people,  
65 Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for  
ye have wept in the ears of Jehovah, saying, Who shall give us  
flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore Jehovah  
will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat one day,  
nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;  
70 but even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils,  
and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised  
Jehovah which is among you, and have wept before him, saying,  
Why came we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people,  
among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and  
75 thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole  
month. Shall the <sup>5</sup> flocks and the herds be slain for them,  
to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered  
together for them, to suffice them? And Jehovah said unto  
Moses, Is Jehovah's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now  
80 whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not. And  
Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And  
there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and brought quails from the

<sup>5</sup> This question is ironical, and implies that they had no flocks nor herds.

sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits <sup>6</sup> above the face of the 85 earth. And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten <sup>7</sup> homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of Jehovah 90 was kindled against the people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague. And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted. And the people journeyed from <sup>8</sup> Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth. 95

12.16. And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran. And Jehovah spake unto Moses saying, Send thou men that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel. (13.17) And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, 100 and said unto them, Get you up this way by the south country, and go up into the hill country: and see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many; and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities 105 they be that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strong holds; and what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes. And they ascended by the south 110 country, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a 115 staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs. The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence. And

<sup>6</sup> It is disputed whether this means that the quails flew two cubits above the earth, or that they were piled two cubits high on the earth.

<sup>7</sup> An homer is variously estimated at half a gallon or a gallon.

<sup>8</sup> *i.e.* "The graves of lust."

they brought back word unto them, and unto all the congrega-  
120 tion, and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they told  
him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us,  
and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the  
fruit of it. Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the  
land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover  
125 we saw the children of Anak there. The Amalekites dwell in  
the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and  
the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell  
by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

13.30. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said,  
130 Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to  
overcome it. But the men that went up with him said, We be  
not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than  
we. (14.1) And the people wept that night. And all the child-  
ren of Israel murmured against Moses saying, Wherefore doth  
135 Jehovah bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our  
wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us  
to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us  
make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

14.22. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Because all those  
140 men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I  
did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now  
these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; surely  
they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers,  
neither shall any of them that provoked me see it: but my  
145 servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and  
hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land where-  
into he went; and his seed shall possess it. (Now the Amalek-  
ites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow  
turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the  
150 Red sea. And Moses told these sayings unto all the children  
of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. And they rose up  
early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the  
mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the  
place which Jehovah hath promised: for we have sinned. And  
155 Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment  
of Jehovah? but it shall not prosper. Go not up, for Jehovah  
is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.  
For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and

ye shall fall by the sword : because ye are turned away from Jehovah, therefore Jehovah will not be with you. But they 160 presumed to go up unto the hill top : nevertheless the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto <sup>9</sup> Hormah.

165

## LESSON XXIII

## DATHAN AND ABIRAM, AND SIHON

## NUMBERS 16, 20, 21

16.1. Now Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men : and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, men of renown : and they gathered themselves together against Moses and said unto him, Wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above 5 the congregation of Jehovah ? And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face. And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab : which said, We will not come up : is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, 10 except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us ? Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards : wilt thou put out the eyes of these men ? we will not come up. And Moses was very wroth, and said unto Jehovah, Respect not 15 thou their offering : I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram ; and the elders of Israel followed him. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, 20 lest ye be consumed in all their sins. So they gat up from the tents of Dathan, and Abiram, on every side : and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children. And Moses

<sup>9</sup> The name Hormah means "destruction." In Numbers 21.3 the name is derived from a defeat of the Canaanites by Joshua ; in Judges 1.17 from a defeat of the Canaanites after Joshua's death.



25 said, Hereby ye shall know that Jehovah hath sent me to do all these works ; for I have not done them of mine own mind. If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men ; then Jehovah hath not sent me. But if Jehovah make a new thing, and the earth open her  
30 mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit ; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked Jehovah. And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them : and  
35 the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all their goods. They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them : and they perished from among the congregation. And all Israel that were round about them fled at the  
40 cry of them : for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

20.14. And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us : how our fathers went down  
45 into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time ; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers : and when we cried unto Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt : and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border : let us pass, I pray thee, through  
50 thy country : we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells : we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders. And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out  
55 against thee with the sword. And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way : and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it : I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him  
60 with much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border : wherefore Israel turned away from him.

21.1. And the Canaanite, the king of <sup>1</sup>Arad, which dwelt in

<sup>1</sup> See Joshua 12. 14, Judges 1. 16.

the south country, heard tell that Israel came by the way of Atharim ; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them 65 prisoners. And Israel vowed a vow unto Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And Jehovah hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites ; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities : and he called the name of the 70 place <sup>2</sup> Hormah.

21.4. And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom : and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought 75 us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness ? for there is no bread, neither is there any water ; and our soul loatheth this vile bread. And Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people ; and much people of Israel died. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for 80 we have spoken against Jehovah, and against thee ; pray unto Jehovah, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole : and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, 85 shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

21.12. From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared. From thence they removed, and pitched on the other 90 side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness and cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites : for <sup>3</sup> Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of Jehovah,

[We took] Vaheb in Suphah, 95  
And the water courses of Arnon,  
And the slope of the water courses  
That inclineth to the dwelling of Ar,  
And lieth upon the border of Moab.

And from thence they went to Beer : that is the well whereof 100

<sup>2</sup> See note on page 108.

<sup>3</sup> It is explained in verse 26 that the Amorites had invaded the territory of the Moabites, and driven them out of the country north of the Arnon.

Jehovah spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water. Then Israel sang this song,

Spring up, oh well ; sing ye unto it :

The well which the princes digged,

105 Which the nobles of the people hollowed out,

With the wand of the ruler, and with their staves.

And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah : and from Mattanah to Nahaliel : and from Nahaliel to Bamoth : and from Bamoth to the ravine, that is in the field of Moab, by the top of

110 Pisgah, which looketh toward the desert.

21. 21. And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, Let me pass through thy land : we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards ; we will not drink of the waters of the well : but we will go along by the king's high

115 way, until we be past thy borders. And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border : but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness :

and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land

120 from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon : for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. And Israel took all these cities :

and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against

125 the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,

Come ye to Heshbon,

Let the city of Sihon be built and restored :

For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon,

130 A flame from the city of Sihon :

It hath consumed Ar of Moab,

The lords of the high places of Arnon.

Woe to thee, Moab !

Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh :

135 He hath given his sons as fugitives,

And his daughters into captivity,

Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

We have shot at them ; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon,

And we have laid them waste even unto Nophah,

140 With fire, even unto Medeba.

21.31. Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there. And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan : and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. 145 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they 150 possessed his land.

## LESSON XXIV

## BALAAM

## NUMBERS 22.2 to 23.10

22.2. And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round 5 about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time. He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out 10 from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me: come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is 15 blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as Jehovah shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with 20 Balaam. And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee? And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of

Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying, Behold, there  
25 is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the  
earth : come now, curse me them ; peradventure I shall be able  
to overcome them, and drive them out. And God said unto  
Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them ; thou shalt not curse the  
people : for they are blessed. And Balaam rose up in the  
30 morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your  
land : for Jehovah refuseth to give me leave to go with you.  
And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak,  
and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. And Balak sent  
yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. And  
35 they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son  
of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming  
unto me : for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and  
I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me : come therefore, I  
pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam answered and  
40 said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his  
house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of  
Jehovah my God, to do less or more. Now therefore, I pray  
you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what  
Jehovah will say unto me more. And God came unto Balaam  
45 at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up,  
and go with them ; but yet the word which I shall say unto  
thee, that shalt thou do. And Balaam rose up in the morning,  
and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. And  
God's anger was kindled because he went : and the angel of  
50 Jehovah stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now  
he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.  
And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and  
his sword drawn in his hand : and the ass turned aside out of the  
way, and went into the field : and Balaam smote the ass, to turn  
55 her into the way. But the angel of Jehovah stood in a path of  
the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.  
And when the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, she thrust herself  
unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall : and  
he smote her again. And the angel of Jehovah went further,  
60 and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to  
the right hand or to the left. And when the ass saw the angel  
of Jehovah, she fell down under Balaam : and Balaam's anger  
was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. And Jehovah

opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three 65 times? And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee. And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, 70 Nay. Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. And the angel of Jehovah said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out 75 to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me: and the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive. And Balaam said unto the angel of Jehovah, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in 80 the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again. And the angel of Jehovah said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he 85 went out to meet him unto the city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, even in the uttermost border. And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour? And Balaam said unto 90 Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth. And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him. 95

22.41. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into <sup>1</sup>Bamoth-baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people. (23.1) And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam 100 had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a

<sup>1</sup> Bamoth means "High places." Baal in early times was a common name for God.

- bullock and a ram. And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go : peradventure Jehovah will come to meet me : and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee.
- 105 And he went away to a bare hill. And God met Balaam : and he said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram. And Jehovah put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. And he returned unto him, and,
- 110 lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab. And he took up his parable, and said,  
Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram,  
Out of the mountains of the east ;  
Saying, Come, curse me Jacob,  
115 And come, defy Israel.  
How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed ?  
Or how shall I defy, whom Jehovah hath not defied ?  
For from the top of the rocks I see him,  
And from the hills I behold him :  
120 Lo, the people dwelleth alone,  
And is not reckoned among the nations.  
Who can count the dust of Jacob,  
And the number of the fourth part of Israel ?  
Let me die the death of the righteous,  
125 And let my last end be like his !

## LESSON XXV

## BALAAM

## NUMBERS 23.11 to 24.25

- 23.11. And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me ? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah hath put in my
- 5 mouth ? And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them : thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all : and curse me them from thence. And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built

seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar. 10  
And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering,  
while I meet Jehovah yonder. And Jehovah met Balaam, and  
put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and  
say thus. And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his  
burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak 15  
said unto him, What hath Jehovah spoken? And he took up  
his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear ;  
Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor :  
God is not a man, that he should lie ; 20  
Neither the son of man, that he should repent :  
Hath he said, and shall he not do it ?  
Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good ?  
Behold, I have received commandment to bless :  
And he hath blessed ; and I cannot reverse it. 25  
He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,  
Neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel :  
Jehovah his God is with him,  
And the shout of a king is among them.  
God brought them out of Egypt ; 30  
He hath as it were the horns of the wild-ox.  
Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob,  
Neither is there any divination against Israel :  
Now it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel,  
What hath God wrought ! 35  
Behold, the people riseth up as a lioness,  
And as a lion doth he lift himself up :  
He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,  
And drink the blood of the slain.

23.25. And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, 40  
nor bless them at all. But Balaam answered and said unto Balak,  
Told not I thee, saying, All that Jehovah speaketh, that I must  
do? And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will  
bring thee unto another place ; peradventure it will please God  
that thou mayest curse me them from thence. And Balak 45  
brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward the  
desert. And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven  
altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.  
And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and



50 a ram on every altar. (24.1) And when Balaam saw that it pleased Jehovah to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and  
55 the spirit of God came upon him. And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor hath said,  
And the man whose eyes are open hath said :  
He hath said, which heard the words of God,  
60 Which saw the vision of the Almighty,  
Falling into a trance, but having his eyes open :  
How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,  
And thy tabernacles, O Israel !  
As the valleys are they spread forth,  
65 As gardens by the river's side,  
As lign aloes which Jehovah hath planted,  
And as cedar trees beside the waters.  
He shall pour the water out of his buckets,  
And his seed shall be in many waters,  
70 And his king shall be higher than Agag,  
And his kingdom shall be exalted.  
God brought him forth out of Egypt ;  
He hath as it were the horns of the wild ox :  
He shall eat up the nations his enemies,  
75 And shall break their bones,  
And pierce them through with his arrows.  
He couched, he lay down as a lion,  
And as a lioness ; who shall stir him up ?  
Blessed is he that blesseth thee,  
80 And cursed is he that curseth thee.

24.10. And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together : and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. Therefore now flee thou to thy  
85 place : I thought to promote thee unto great honour ; but, lo, Jehovah hath kept thee back from honour. And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of Jehovah, to

do either good or bad of mine own mind ; but what Jehovah saith, that will I speak ? And now, behold, I go unto my people : come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor hath said, 95

And the man whose eyes are open hath said :

He hath said, which heard the words of God,

And knew the knowledge of the most High,

Which saw the vision of the Almighty,

Falling into a trance, but having his eyes open : 100

I see him, but not now :

I behold him, but not nigh :

There shall come a Star out of Jacob,

And a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel,

And shall smite the corners of Moab, 105

And destroy all the sons of tumult.

And Edom shall be a possession,

Seir also, his enemies, shall be a possession ;

And Israel shall do valiantly.

Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, 110

And shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said,

Amalek was the first of the nations ;

But his latter end shall be that he perish for ever.

And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, 115

Strong is thy dwelling-place,

And thy nest is set in a rock.

Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted,

Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

And he took up his parable, and said, 120

Alas, who shall live when God doeth this ?

But ships shall come from the coast of Chittim,

And shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber,

And he also shall perish for ever.

And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place : and 125

Balak also went his way.

## LESSON XXVI

## MOSES' LAST DAYS

## NUMBERS 32, and DEUTERONOMY 31, 32, 34

32.1. Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle : and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle ; the children of Gad and the children of  
 5 Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, even the country which Jehovah smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and  
 10 thy servants have cattle : wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan.

32.33. And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe  
 15 of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities thereof with their borders, even the cities of the country round about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, and Atroth-Shophan,  
 20 and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities : and folds for sheep. And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah : and gave other names unto the cities which they builded. And the  
 25 children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them <sup>1</sup> Havoth-jair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

30 31.1. And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day ; I can no more go out and come in : also Jehovah

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "The tent-villages of Jair."

hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. Jehovah thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them : and 35 Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as Jehovah hath said. And Jehovah shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. And Jehovah shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the command- 40 ments which I have commanded you. Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them : for Jehovah thy God, he it is that doth go with thee ; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage : 45 for thou must go with this people unto the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give them ; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. And Jehovah, he it is that doth go before thee ; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee : fear not, neither be dismayed. 50

31.9. And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and unto all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the set time of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, when 55 all Israel is come to appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah 60 your God, and observe to do all the words of this law : and that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

31.14. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Behold, thy days 65 approach that thou must die : call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. And Jehovah appeared in the tent in a pillar of a cloud : and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the 70 tent. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers ; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring

after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant  
75 which I have made with them. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them ; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our  
80 God is not among us ? And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel : put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against  
85 the children of Israel. For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey ; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat ; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant.  
90 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness ; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed : for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.  
95 32.44. And Moses came and spake all these words in the ears of the people, he, and Hosea the son of Nun. And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel : and he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your  
100 children to observe to do, all the words of this law. For it is not a vain thing for you ; because it is your life : and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

32.48. And Jehovah spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,  
105 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho ; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession : and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people ; as Aaron thy brother died in  
110 mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people : because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin ; because ye

sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land before thee ; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel. 115

34.1. And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And Jehovah shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, and 120 the south country, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. And Jehovah said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed : I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over 125 thither. So Moses the servant of Jehovah died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah. And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor : but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died : 130 his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days : so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended. And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom ; for Moses had laid his hands upon him : and the 135 children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as Jehovah commanded Moses. And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom Jehovah knew face to face, in all the signs and the wonders, which Jehovah sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and 140 to all his land, and in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

## LESSON XXVII

### JOSHUA

JOSHUA 1.1 to 4.18

1.1. Now after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah it came to pass, that Jehovah spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant is dead ; now there-

fore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto  
5 the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.  
Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that  
have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. From the wilder-  
ness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river  
Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea  
10 toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. There  
shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of  
thy life : as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee : I will  
not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good  
courage : for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheri-  
15 tance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.  
Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest  
observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant  
commanded thee : turn not from it to the right hand or to the  
left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. This  
20 book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth ; but thou  
shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe  
to do according to all that is written therein : for then thou  
shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good  
success. Have not I commanded thee ? Be strong and of a  
25 good courage ; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed : for  
Jehovah thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

2.1. And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two  
men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho.  
And they went, and came into a woman's house, named Rahab,  
30 and lodged there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying,  
Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of  
Israel to search out the country. And the king of Jericho sent  
unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee,  
which are entered into thine house : for they be come to search  
35 out all the country. And the woman took the two men, and  
hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist  
not whence they were : and it came to pass about the time of  
shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out :  
whither the men went I wot not : pursue after them quickly ;  
40 for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to  
the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax,  
which she had laid in order upon the roof. And the men pur-  
sued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords : and as soon

as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate. And before they were laid down, she came up unto them 45 upon the roof; and she said unto the men, I know that Jehovah hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye 50 did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for Jehovah your God, he is God in heaven above, and 55 in earth beneath. Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by Jehovah, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token: and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and 60 deliver our lives from death. And the men answered her, Our life for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when Jehovah hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she 65 dwelt upon the wall. And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way. And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. 70 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee. And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy 75 house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. And she said, 80 According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window. And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there



three days, until the pursuers were returned : and the pursuers  
 85 sought them throughout all the way, but found them not. So  
 the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and  
 passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him  
 all things that befell them : and they said unto Joshua, Truly  
 Jehovah hath delivered into our hands all the land ; for even  
 90 all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

3.1. And Joshua rose early in the morning ; and they removed  
 from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel,  
 and lodged there before they passed over. And it came to pass  
 after three days, that the officers went through the camp ; and  
 95 they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the <sup>1</sup>ark of  
 the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites bear-  
 ing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. Yet  
 there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand  
 cubits by measure : come not near unto it, that ye may know the  
 100 way by which ye must go : for ye have not passed this way  
 heretofore. And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves :  
 for to-morrow Jehovah will do wonders among you. And Joshua  
 spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant,  
 and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of  
 105 the covenant, and went before the people. And Jehovah said unto  
 Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of  
 all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I  
 will be with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that  
 bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the  
 110 brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

3.2. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come  
 hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your God. And Joshua  
 said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you,  
 and that he will without fail drive out from before you the  
 115 Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites,  
 and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.  
 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth  
 passeth over before you into Jordan. Now therefore take you  
 twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.  
 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the  
 priests that bear the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth,  
 shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan

<sup>1</sup> The ark goes first in the march. See Numbers 10.33.

shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from above ; and they shall stand upon an heap. And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and 125 the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people ; and as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) that the waters which came down from above stood and 130 rose up upon an heap far off, by the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan : and those that came down toward the sea of the <sup>2</sup> Arábah, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off : and the people passed over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry 135 ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

4.1. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, 140 and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of 145 the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man : and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel : that this may be a sign among you, that when 150 your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones ? Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah ; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off : and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children 155 of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as Jehovah spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. And 160

<sup>2</sup> The Arábah is the deep valley which contains the southern part of the Jordan, and the Dead Sea, and runs southwards from the Dead Sea.

| LESSON    |                           |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| LXXII.    | ELISHA AND JEHOAM         |
| LXXIII.   | ELISHA AND NAAMAN         |
| LXXIV.    | ELISHA AND BEN-HADAD      |
| LXXV.     | JEHU . . .                |
| LXXVI.    | JEHU THE KING . . .       |
| LXXVII.   | JOASH . . .               |
| LXXVIII.  | JEROBOAM II . . .         |
| LXXIX.    | THE FALL OF SAMARIA       |
| LXXX.     | HEZEKIAH . . .            |
| LXXXI.    | JOSIAH . . .              |
| LXXXII.   | JEHOIAKIM . . .           |
| LXXXIII.  | ZEDEKIAH . . .            |
| LXXXIV.   | THE FALL OF JERUSALEM     |
| LXXXV.    | JEREMIAH. . . .           |
| LXXXVI.   | PSALMS OF THE EXILE       |
| LXXXVII.  | DANIEL . . . .            |
| LXXXVIII. | THE GOLDEN IMAGE .        |
| LXXXIX.   | BELSHAZZAR AND DARIUS     |
| XC.       | ZERUBBABEL . . .          |
| XCI.      | THE ENEMIES OF THE TEMPLE |
| XCII.     | PSALMS OF THE RETURN      |
| XCIII.    | ESTHER . . . .            |

saying, Ye shall not shout, nor  
 ce, neither shall any word proceed  
 lay I bid you shout ; then shall ye  
 compassed the city, going about  
 the camp, and lodged in the camp. 30  
 in the morning, and the priests  
 And seven priests bearing seven  
 the ark of Jehovah went on con-  
 mpets : and the armed men went  
 came after the ark of Jehovah, the 35  
 with the trumpets. And the  
 city once, and returned into the  
 And it came to pass on the seventh  
 the dawning of the day, and com-  
 manner seven times : only on that 40  
 en times. And it came to pass  
 priests blew with the trumpets,  
 shout ; for Jehovah hath given  
 all be accursed, even it, and all  
 ly Rahab the harlot shall live, 45  
 the house, because she hid the  
 ye, in any wise keep yourselves  
 make yourselves accursed, when  
 and make the camp of Israel a  
 the silver, and gold, and vessels 50  
 ated unto Jehovah : they shall  
 h. So the people shouted with  
 ets : and it came to pass, when  
 of the trumpet, and the people  
 the wall fell down flat, so that  
 , every man straight before him  
 they utterly destroyed all that  
 woman, young and old, and all  
 lge of the sword. But Achan  
 had spied out the coun-  
 g out thence the woman  
 her. And the young  
 t Rahab, and her  
 all that she had  
 them without

Israel. And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah. And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all  
70 that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, <sup>1</sup> Cursed be the man before Jehovah, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-  
75 born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. So Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country. (7.1) But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took  
80 of the accursed thing: and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel.

7.2. And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the country. And the men  
85 went up and spied out Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few. So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and  
90 they fled before the men of Ai. And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his  
95 face before the ark of Jehovah until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt  
100 on the other side Jordan! O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies! For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the

<sup>1</sup> For the subsequent history of Jericho, see Judges 3.13 (where it is called "the city of palm trees," as in Judges 1.16); 2 Samuel 10.5; 1 Kings 16.34.

earth : and what wilt thou do unto thy great name ? And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Get thee up ; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face ? Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them : for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff. Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed : neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow : for thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel : thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you. In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes : and it shall be, that the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come according to the families thereof ; and the family which Jehovah shall take shall come by households ; and the household which Jehovah shall take shall come man by man. And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath : because he hath transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

7. 16. So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes ; and the tribe of Judah was taken : and he brought the family of Judah ; and he took the family of the Zarhites : and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man ; and Zabdi was taken : and he brought his household man by man ; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah, the God of Israel, and make confession unto him ; and tell me now what thou hast done ; hide it not from me. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against Jehovah, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done : when I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them ; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent ; and,

behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And  
145 they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them  
unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them  
out before Jehovah. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took  
Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and  
the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen,  
150 and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had :  
and they brought them unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua  
said, Why hast thou troubled us ? Jehovah shall trouble thee  
this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned  
them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. And  
155 they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So  
Jehovah turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the  
name of that place was called, The valley of <sup>2</sup> Achor, unto this day.

## LESSON XXIX

## AI AND GIBEON

JOSHUA 8.1 to 9.27

8.1. And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou  
dismayed : take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go  
up to Ai : see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and  
his people, and his city, and his land : and thou shalt do to  
5 Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king : only  
the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey  
unto yourselves : lay thee an ambush for the city behind it. So  
Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai :  
and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and  
10 sent them away by night. And he commanded them, saying, Behold,  
ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city : go not  
very far from the city, but be ye all ready : and I, and all the  
people that are with me, will approach unto the city : and it shall  
come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that  
15 we will flee before them, (for they will come out after us) till  
we have drawn them from the city ; for they will say,  
They flee before us, as at the first : therefore we will flee before  
them. Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon

<sup>2</sup> Achor means "Troubling."

the city : for Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set 20 the city on fire : according to the commandment of Jehovah shall ye do. See, I have commanded you. Joshua therefore sent them forth : and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai : but Joshua lodged that night among the people. 25

8.10. And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai : now there 30 was a valley between them and Ai. And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city. And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that 35 night into the midst of the valley. And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, to the place appointed, before the <sup>1</sup>Arábah ; but he wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the 40 city. And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them : and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, 45 that went not out after Israel : and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai ; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly 50 out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand : and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this 55 way or that way : and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. And when Joshua and all

<sup>1</sup> For the Arábah see note on page 105.



Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of Jehovah which he commanded Joshua. And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an <sup>2</sup> heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.

9.3. And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, they did work wilily, and went and gat them provisions, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us. And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you? And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? And they

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew word here translated "heap" is *Tel*; and the modern name of the site is El-Tel. Some scholars say that the name *Ai* means "ruins."

said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come 95 because of the name of Jehovah thy God : for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Shion king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth. Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of 100 our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants : therefore now make ye a league with us. This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you ; but now, behold, it is dry, 105 and it is mouldy : and these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new ; and, behold, they be rent : and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of Jehovah. And Joshua made peace with them, and 110 made a league with them, to let them live : and the princes of the congregation swore unto them.

9.18. And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. 115 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you ; when ye dwell among us ? Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall never fail to be of you bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my 120 God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done 125 this thing. And now, behold, we are in thine hand : as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the 130 congregation, and for the altar of Jehovah, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

## LESSON XXX

## THE FIVE KINGS

JOSHUA 10.1 to 11.9

10.1. Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedec king of  
1 Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly  
destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had  
done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon  
5 had made peace with Israel, and were among them; that they  
feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the  
royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men  
thereof were mighty. Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem  
sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of  
10 Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir  
king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me, that we  
may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and  
with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of the  
Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king  
15 of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered  
themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and  
encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it. And the  
men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying,  
Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly,  
20 and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that  
dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us. So  
Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with  
him, and all the mighty men of valour. And Jehovah said  
unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into  
25 thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.  
Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, going up from  
Gilgal all night. And Jehovah discomfited them before Israel,  
and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased  
them along the way that goeth up to <sup>2</sup> Beth-horon, and smote

<sup>1</sup> The name Jerusalem is given by anticipation. Till the time of David it was called Jebus.

<sup>2</sup> There were two Beth-horons. The road ascends from Gibeon to the first, and then descends steeply to the second. That is how the text mentions both a going up to Beth-horon and a going down to Beth-horon.

them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came to pass, so 30  
they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down at  
Beth-horon, that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven  
upon them unto Azekah, and they died : they were more which  
died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew  
with the sword. Then spake Joshua to Jehovah in the day 35  
when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before the children  
of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon ;

And thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, 40

Until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies.  
Is not this written in the book of <sup>3</sup>Jasher ? So the sun stood  
still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about  
a whole day. And there was no day like that before it or  
after it, that Jehovah hearkened unto the voice of a man : 45  
for Jehovah fought for Israel.

10.18. But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a  
cave at Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The five  
kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said,  
Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by 50  
it for to keep them : and stay ye not, but pursue after your  
enemies, and smite the hindmost of them ; suffer them not to  
enter into their cities : for Jehovah your God hath delivered  
them into your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and  
the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with 55  
a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest  
which remained of them entered into fenced cities. And all  
the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in  
peace : none moved his tongue against any of the children of  
Israel. Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and 60  
bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave. And they  
did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the  
cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of  
Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. And it  
came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, 65  
that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the

<sup>3</sup> Jasher means "The Upright." The book of the Upright, which is  
quoted again in 2 Samuel 1. 18, seems to have been a collection of Hebrew  
ballads describing the deeds of the national heroes.

captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. And Joshua  
70 said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage : for thus shall Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees : and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. And it came to pass  
75 at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

80 11.1. And it came to pass, when <sup>4</sup>Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, and to the kings that were on the north in the hill country, and in the Arábah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowlands, and on the  
85 uplands of Dor in the west, and to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh. And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the  
90 sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel. And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them : for to morrow about this time  
95 will I deliver them up all slain before Israel : thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly ; and they fell upon them. And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote  
100 them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward ; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. And Joshua did unto them as Jehovah bade him : he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

<sup>4</sup> Jabin means "The wise," and is a general title for the king, not a proper name.

## LESSON XXXI

## THE DIVISION OF THE LAND

JOSHUA 13.1 to 24.30 (Selections)

13.1. Now Joshua was old and stricken in years ; and Jehovah said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. This is the land that yet remaineth : all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, from the Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto 5 the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite : five lords of the Philistines ; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites ; also the Avites on the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to 10 the borders of the Amorites : and the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath. All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children 15 of Israel : only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh, with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond 20 Jordar eastward, even as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them ; from Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon ; and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the 25 children of Ammon ; and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah ; all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants ; for these did Moses smite, and cast them out. Never- 30 theless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites : but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14.6. Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in  
35 Gilgal : and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto  
him, Thou knowest the thing that Jehovah said unto Moses the  
man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty  
years old was I when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me  
from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land ; and I brought him  
40 word again as it was in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren  
that went up with me made the heart of the people melt : but I  
wholly followed Jehovah my God. And Moses swore on that  
day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden  
shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because  
45 thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God. And now, behold,  
Jehovah hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five  
years, even since Jehovah spake this word unto Moses, while  
the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness : and now, lo,  
I am this day fourscore and five years old. As yet I am as  
50 strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me : as my  
strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to  
go out, and to come in. Now therefore gave me this <sup>1</sup> mountain,  
whereof Jehovah spake in that day ; for thou heardest in that day  
how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and  
55 fenced : if so be Jehovah will be with me, then I shall be able  
to drive them out, as Jehovah said. And Joshua blessed him,  
and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an  
inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb  
the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that  
60 he wholly followed Jehovah, the God of Israel. And the name of  
Hebron before was Kirjath-arba ; which Arba was a great man  
among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

15.13. And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a  
part among the children of Judah, according to the command-  
65 ment of Jehovah to Joshua, even <sup>2</sup> Kirjath-arba, which Arba  
was the father of Anak, which city is Hebron. And Caleb  
drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and  
Talmi, the children of Anak. And he went up thence to the  
inhabitants of Debir : and the name of Debir before was <sup>3</sup> Kir-  
70 jath-sepher. And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher,  
and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

<sup>1</sup> Hebron is situated on the highest part of the plateau.

<sup>2</sup> = the city of Arba.

<sup>3</sup> = the city of books.

And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it : and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field : and she lighted off her ass ; and Caleb said unto 75 her, What wouldest thou ? Who answered, Give me a blessing ; for thou hast given me a south land ; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

15.63. As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 80 the children of Judah could not drive them out : but the Jebusites dwell with the children of <sup>4</sup>Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

16.10. And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer : but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto 85 this day, and serve under tribute.

17.11. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, 90 and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even the three heights. Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities ; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute ; but 95 did not utterly drive them out. And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as Jehovah hath blessed me hitherto ? And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to 100 the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if the hill country Ephraim be too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill country is not enough for us : and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who 105 are of Bethshean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel. And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power : thou shalt not have one lot only : but the hill country shall be thine ; for it is a wood, and thou shalt 110

<sup>4</sup> See Judges 1.8, 21 (pp. 121, 122).



cut it down : and the outgoings of it shall be thine : for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

115 19.47. And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them : therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

120 19.49. When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them : according to the word of Jehovah they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim : and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

125 22.7. Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan : but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them, and he spake unto them, saying, Return with much  
130 riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment : divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

24.29. And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being an hundred and ten  
135 years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

## LESSON XXXII

### THE SETTLEMENT OF THE TRIBES

#### JUDGES 1.1 to 2.5

1.1. Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked Jehovah, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them ? And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up : behold, I have delivered the  
5 land into his hand. And Judah said unto Simeon his brother,

Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites ; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Judah went up ; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand : and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. And they 10 found Adoni-bezek in Bezek : and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. But Adoni-bezek fled ; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. And Adoni-bezek said, Three-score and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes 15 cut off, gathered their meat under my table : as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

1.8. And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set 20 the city on fire. And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the hill country, and in the south country, and in the lowlands. And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron : (now the name of Hebron before was <sup>1</sup> Kirjath-arba :) and they slew 25 Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi. And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir : and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher : and Caleb said, He that smiteth <sup>2</sup> Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, 30 took it : and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field : and she lighted from off her ass ; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou ? And she said unto him, Give me a blessing : for thou hast given me a south land ; give 35 me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

1.16. And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the 40 south of Arad ; and they went and dwelt among the people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah. And Judah

<sup>1</sup> = the city of Arba.

<sup>2</sup> = the city of books.

45 possessed <sup>8</sup>not Gaza with the coast thereof, nor Askelon with the coast thereof, nor Ekron with the coast thereof. And Jehovah was with Judah; and he drave out the inhabitants of the hill country; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. And they gave  
50 Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak. And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

55 1.22. And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and Jehovah was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.) And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the  
60 entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy. And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the  
65 name thereof unto this day. Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in  
70 that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

1.29. Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

1.30. Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of  
75 Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

1.31. Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob: but the Asherites  
80 dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

1.33. Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of

<sup>8</sup> This is the version of the Septuagint, and accords with the later history. Our Hebrew text gives, "Judah took Gaza," etc.

Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath ; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land : nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them. 85

1.84. And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country : for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley : but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim : yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up of Akkrabbim, from <sup>4</sup>Sela, and upward. 90

2.1. And an angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have 95 brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers ; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you. And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land ; ye shall throw down their altars : but ye have not obeyed my voice : why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not 100 drive them out from before you ; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came to pass, when the angel of Jehovah spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. And they called the name of that place <sup>5</sup>Bochim : 105 and they sacrificed there unto Jehovah.

## LESSON XXXIII

### OTHNIEL, EHUD, BARAK

#### JUDGES 3.7 to 4.24

3.7. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served the Baals and the <sup>1</sup>Ashérah. Therefore the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim

<sup>4</sup> Sela = rock. The place is better known to us by its Greek name Petra. It was the chief town of the Edomites.

<sup>5</sup> Bochim = the weepers.

<sup>1</sup> Ashérah were like the old English Maypoles. It is disputed whether there was a goddess Ashérah of which they were symbols.

5 king of Mesopotamia : and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, Jehovah raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of Jehovah came  
10 upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war : and Jehovah delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand ; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

15 3.12. And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of Jehovah : and Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of Jehovah. And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and they possessed the  
20 city of palm trees. So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. But when the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, Jehovah raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded : and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of  
25 Moab. But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length ; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh. And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab : and Eglon was a very fat man. And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that  
30 bare the present. But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king : who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him. And Ehud came unto him ; and he was sitting alone in his summer parlour. And Ehud said, I have a  
35 message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat. And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly : and the haft also went in after the blade ; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the dagger out of his belly. Then Ehud went  
40 forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them. When he was gone out, his servants came ; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed :

and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour ; therefore 45  
they took a key, and opened them : and, behold, their lord was  
fallen down dead on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they  
tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto  
Seirath. And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew  
a trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim, and the children of 50  
Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he before  
them. And he said unto them, Follow after me : for Jehovah  
hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand.  
And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan  
toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. And they 55  
slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty,  
and all men of valour ; and there escaped not a man. So Moab  
was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land  
had rest fourscore years.

3.31. And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which 60  
slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad : and  
he also delivered Israel.

4.1. And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight  
of Jehovah, when Ehud was dead. And Jehovah sold them  
into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor ; 65  
the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth  
of the Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah :  
for he had nine hundred chariots of iron ; and twenty years he  
mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4.4. Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she 70  
judged Israel at that time. And she sat under the palm tree of  
Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill-country of  
Ephraim : and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.  
And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-  
naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not Jehovah, the God of Israel 75  
commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take  
with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of  
the children of Zebulun ? And I will draw unto thee to the river  
Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots  
and his multitude ; and I will deliver him into thine hand. 80  
And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will  
go : but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.  
And she said, I will surely go with thee : notwithstanding  
the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour ; for

85 Jehovah shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kadesh. And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kadesh ; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet : and Deborah went up with him. And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was  
90 gone up to mount Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up ; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath delivered Sisera into thine  
95 hand : is not Jehovah gone out before thee ? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak ; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. But  
100 Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles : and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword ; and there was not a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite : for there was peace between Jabin the king  
105 of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. (Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from the Kenites, the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Zaanaim, which is by Kadesh.)

4.18. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him,  
110 Turn in, my lord, turn in to me ; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink ; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. Again he said  
115 unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here ? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and  
120 it pierced through into the ground : for he was fast asleep. Then he swooned and died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was

in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of <sup>125</sup> Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## LESSON XXXIV

## THE SONG OF DEBORAH AND BARAK

JUDGES 5.1 to 5.31

5.1. Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,  
 For that the leaders led in Israel,  
 For that the people offered themselves willingly,  
 Bless ye Jehovah. 5  
 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;  
 I, even I, will sing unto Jehovah;  
 I will sing praise to Jehovah the God of Israel.  
 Jehovah, when thou wentest out of Seir,  
 When thou marchest out of the field of Edom, 10  
 The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped,  
 The clouds also dropped water.  
 The mountains melted from before Jehovah,  
 Even that Sinai from before Jehovah the God of Israel.  
 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, 15  
 In the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied,  
 And the travellers walked through byways.  
 The rulers ceased, they ceased in Israel,  
 Until that Deborah arose,  
 Until she arose a mother in Israel. 20  
 They chose new gods;  
 Then was war in the gates:  
 Was there a shield or spear seen  
 Among forty thousand in Israel?  
 My heart is toward the governors of Israel, 25  
 That offered themselves willingly among the people.  
 Bless ye Jehovah.  
 Speak, ye that ride on white asses,  
 Ye that sit on rich carpets,



- 30 And walk by the way.  
Let praise be heard from the voice of archers, in the places  
of drawing water,  
There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of Jehovah,  
Even the righteous acts of his rule in Israel :
- 35 Then did the people of Jehovah go down to the gates.  
Awake, awake, Deborah :  
Awake, awake, utter a song :  
Arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of  
Abinoam.
- 40 Then came down a remnant of the nobles and the people :  
Jehovah came down to my help among the mighty.  
Out of Ephraim came down they whose root is in Amalek ;  
After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples ;  
Out of Machir came down governors,
- 45 And out of Zebulun they that handle the marshal's staff.  
And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah ;  
As was Issachar, so was Barak ;  
Into the valley they rushed at his feet.  
By the water courses of Reuben
- 50 There were great searchings of heart.  
Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds,  
To hear the pipings for the flocks ?  
By the water courses of Reuben  
There were great searchings of heart.
- 55 Gilead abode beyond Jordan :  
And why did Dan remain in ships ?  
Asher continued on the sea shore,  
And abode by his creeks.  
Zebulun was a people that jeopardd their lives unto the
- 60 death,  
And Naphtali, upon the high places of the field.  
The kings came and fought,  
Then fought the kings of Canaan  
In Taanach by the waters of Megiddo :
- 65 They took no gain of money.  
They fought from heaven ;  
The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.  
The river of Kishon swept them away,  
That ancient river, the river Kishon.

O my soul, march on with strength. 70  
Then did the horsehoofs stamp  
With the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.  
Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of Jehovah,  
Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof ;  
Because they came not to the help of Jehovah, 75  
To the help of Jehovah against the mighty.  
Blessed above women shall Jael  
The wife of Heber the Kenite be,  
Blessed shall she be above women in the tent.  
He asked water, and she gave him milk ; 80  
She brought forth butter in a lordly dish.  
She put her hand to the nail,  
And her right hand to the workmen's hammer ;  
And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his  
head, 85  
Yea, she pierced and struck through his temples.  
At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down :  
At her feet he bowed, he fell :  
Where he bowed, there he fell down dead.  
The mother of Sisera looked out at the window, and cried 90  
Through the lattice,  
Why is his chariot so long in coming ?  
Why tarry the wheels of his chariots ?  
Her wise ladies answered her,  
Yea, she returned answer to herself, 95  
Have they not sped ? have they not divided the prey ;  
To every man a damsel or two ;  
To Sisera a prey of divers colours,  
A prey of divers colours of needlework,  
Of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for the 100  
necks of them that take the spoil ?  
So let all thine enemies perish, O Jehovah :  
But let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth  
forth in his might.

## LESSON XXXV

## GIDEON

JUDGES 6.1 to 8.28

6.1. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah : and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel : and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them  
5 the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them ; and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou  
10 come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude ; for both they and their camels were without number : and they entered into the land to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished  
15 because of the Midianites ; and the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah.

6.11. And there came the angel of Jehovah, and sat under the oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite : and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress,  
20 to hide it from the Midianites. And the angel of Jehovah appeared unto him, and said unto him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if Jehovah be with us, why then is all this befallen us ? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of,  
25 saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt ? but now Jehovah hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites. And Jehovah looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites : have not I sent thee ? And he said unto him,  
30 Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel ? behold, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. And Jehovah said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. And he

said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. Depart not hence, 35 I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto 40 him under the oak, and presented it. And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. Then the angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened 45 cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight. And when Gideon perceived that he was the angel of Jehovah, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an angel of Jehovah face to face. And 50 Jehovah said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto Jehovah, and called it <sup>1</sup>Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

6.33. Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the 55 children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent 60 messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said, behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the 65 earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, 70 and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the

<sup>1</sup> = Jehovah is peace.

fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and  
75 there was dew on all the ground.

7.1. Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of <sup>2</sup>Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. And Jehovah  
80 said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early  
85 from the hill country of <sup>3</sup>Gilboa. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. And Jehovah said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto  
90 thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and Jehovah said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou  
95 set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. And Jehovah said unto Gideon, By the three hundred  
100 men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place. So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the  
105 host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

7.2. And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host: and thou

<sup>2</sup> = Trembling.

<sup>3</sup> The text gives Gilead, which cannot be right, as Gilead is east of the Jordan.

shalt hear what they say ; and afterward shall thine hands be 110  
strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down  
with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that  
were in the host. And the Midianites and the Amalekites and  
all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts  
for multitude ; and their camels were without number, as the 115  
sand by the sea side for multitude. And when Gideon was come,  
behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and  
said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread  
tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto the <sup>4</sup> tent, and  
smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along. 120  
And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the  
sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel : for into his  
hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host. And it was  
so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the inter-  
pretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the 125  
host of Israel, and said, Arise ; for Jehovah hath delivered into  
your hand the host of Midian. And he divided the three  
hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in  
every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and torches within the  
pitchers. And he said unto them, Look on me, and do like- 130  
wise : and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it  
shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow with a  
trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets  
also on every side of all the camp, and say, For Jehovah and  
for Gideon. 135

7.19. So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with  
him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the  
middle watch ; and they had but newly set the watch : and they  
blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their  
hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake 140  
the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the  
trumpets in their right hands to blow withal : and they cried,  
For Jehovah and for Gideon. And they stood every man in his  
place round about the camp : and all the host ran, and cried,  
and fled. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and 145  
Jehovah set every man's sword against his fellow, even through-  
out all the host : and the host fled to Beth-shittah to Zererath,  
and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. And the

<sup>4</sup> Probably means the general's tent.

- men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and  
150 out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the  
Midianites. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the  
hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against the  
Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah  
and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves  
155 together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.  
And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb ;  
and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew  
at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought  
the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.
- 160 8.1. And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast  
thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou  
wentest to fight with the Midianites ? And they did chide with  
him sharply. And he said unto them, What have I done now  
in comparison of you ? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of  
165 Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer ? God hath  
delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb :  
and what was I able to do in comparison of you ? Then their  
anger was abated toward him, when he had said that. Then  
the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both  
170 thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also : for thou hast  
delivered us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto  
them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over  
you : Jehovah shall rule over you. And Gideon said unto  
them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me  
175 every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden ear-  
rings, because they were Ishmaelites.) And they answered, We  
will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did  
cast therein every man the earrings of his prey. And the  
weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand  
180 and seven hundred shekels of gold ; beside crescents, and ear-  
drops, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and  
beside the chains that were about their camels' necks. And  
Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in  
Ophrah : and all Israel went thither after it : which thing  
185 became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. Thus was Midian  
subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their  
heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years  
in the days of Gideon.

## LESSON XXXVI

## ABIMELECH

JUDGES 9.1 to 9.57

9.1. And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, 5 which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our 10 brother. And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him. And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon 15 one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

9.6. And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the oak of the pillar that was in Shechem. And when they 20 told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over 25 us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, which gods and men honour in me, and go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted 30 over the trees? Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth gods and man, and go to be



promoted over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the  
35 bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. And the bramble said  
unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then  
come and put your trust in my shadow : and if not, let fire  
come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.  
Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye  
40 have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with  
Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according  
to the deserving of his hands ; (for my father fought for you,  
and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand  
of Midian : and ye are risen up against my father's house this  
45 day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon  
one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-  
servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your  
brother ;) if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerub-  
baal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech,  
50 and let him also rejoice in you : but if not, let fire come out  
from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the  
house of Millo ; and let fire come out from the men of Shec-  
hem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.  
And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt  
55 there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

9.22. When Abimelech had reigned three years over  
Israel, then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the  
men of Shechem ; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously  
with Abimelech : that the cruelty done to the threescore and  
60 ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon  
Abimelech their brother, which slew them ; and upon the men  
of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.  
And the men of Shechem set liars in wait for him in the top of  
the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by  
65 them : and it was told Abimelech.

9.26. And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren,  
and went over to Shechem : and the men of Shechem put their  
confidence in him. And they went out into the fields, and  
gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry,  
70 and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink,  
and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who  
is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him ? is  
not he the son of Jerubbaal ? and Zebul his officer ? serve the men

of <sup>1</sup> Hamor the father of Shechem : but why should we serve <sup>2</sup> him ? And would to God this people were under my hand ! then would 75 I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shec- 80 hem ; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee. Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field : and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city : and, behold, when he and the people that is with him 85 come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

9. 34. And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood 90 in the entering of the gate of the city : and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait. And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if 95 they were men. And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down from the highest part of the land, and another company come along from the way of the Enchanter's oak. Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve 100 him ? is not this the people that thou hast despised ? go out, I pray now, and fight with them. And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. And 105 Abimelech dwelt at Arumah : and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field ; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people,

<sup>1</sup> Hamor (Genesis 34. 2) was an old Canaanite king of Shechem. The men of Hamor are the old families of Shechem, who were Canaanites and jealous of the Israelites settled among them.

<sup>2</sup> Him = Abimelech.

110 and divided them with their companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: 115 and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

9.46. And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard 120 that, they entered into an hold of the house of <sup>3</sup>El-Berith. And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and 125 took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done. And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the 130 tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

9.50. Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the 135 top of the tower. And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said 140 unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place. Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did 145 unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: and all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

<sup>3</sup> El-Berith = Baal-Berith (8.33) = the god of the league.

## LESSON XXXVII

## JEPHTHAH

## JUDGES 11.1 to 12.6

11.1. Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of a base woman : and Gilead begat Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bare him sons ; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house ; for thou art the son of a 5 strange woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob : and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

11.4. And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. And it was so, 10 that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob : and they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me 15 out of my father's house ? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress ? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. And 20 Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah deliver them before me, shall I be your head ? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Jehovah be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words. Then Jephthah went 25 with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them : and Jephthah uttered all his words before Jehovah in Mizpeh.

11.12. And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with 30 me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land ? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land,

when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto  
35 Jabbok, and unto Jordan : now therefore restore those lands  
again peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the  
king of the children of Ammon : and said unto him, Thus  
saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the  
land of the children of Ammon : but when Israel came up from  
40 Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea,  
and came to Kadesh ; then Israel sent messengers unto the king  
of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land :  
but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like  
manner they sent unto the king of Moab : but he would not  
45 consent : and Israel abode in Kadesh. Then they went along  
through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and  
the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of  
Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not  
within the border of Moab : for Arnon was the border of Moab.  
50 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the  
king of Heshbon ; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray  
thee, through thy land into my place. But Sihon trusted not  
Israel to pass through his coast : but Sihon gathered all his  
people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.  
55 And Jehovah, the God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his  
people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them : so  
Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants  
of that country. And they possessed all the coasts of the  
Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilder-  
60 ness even unto Jordan. So now Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath  
dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and  
shouldest thou possess it ? Wilt not thou possess that which  
<sup>1</sup>Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess ? So whomsoever  
Jehovah our God shall drive out from before us, them will we  
65 possess. And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son  
of Zippor, king of Moab ? did he ever strive against Israel, or did  
he ever fight against them ? While Israel dwelt in Heshbon  
and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities  
that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years, why  
70 did ye not recover them within that time ? Wherefore I have

<sup>1</sup> Chemosh was the god of Moab, Molech the god of Ammon. But the two tribes were closely connected, and their two gods were practically identical.

not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me : Jehovah the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

75

11.29. Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto Jehovah, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the 80 children of Ammon into mine hands, then it shall be, that whosoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be Jehovah's, and I will offer him up for a burnt offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight 85 against them ; and Jehovah delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

90

11.34. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances : and she was his only child ; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter ! 95 thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me : for I have opened my mouth unto Jehovah, and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto Jehovah, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth ; forasmuch as 100 Jehovah hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me : let me alone two months, that I may go down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her away 105 for two months : and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed. And it was a custom in Israel, that the daughters of 110

Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12.1. And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.  
120 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me? Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with  
125 Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye <sup>2</sup> Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites. And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let  
130 me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of  
135 the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

## LESSON XXXVIII

### SAMSON

JUDGES 13.2 to 15.8

13.2. And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. And the angel of Jehovah appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and  
5 bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong

<sup>2</sup> This difficult passage appears to refer to a tradition that the Manassites in Gilead had migrated from the country west of the Jordan.

drink, and eat not any unclean thing : for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son ; and no razor shall come on his head : for the child shall be a <sup>1</sup>Nazirite unto God from the womb : and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the 10 Philistines. Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible : and I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name : but he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a 15 son ; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing : for the child shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death. Then Manoah intreated Jehovah, and said, O Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do 20 unto the child that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah ; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field : but Manoah her husband was not with her. And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath 25 appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman ? And he said, I am. And Manoah said, Now when thy words come to pass, how shall we order the child, and how 30 shall we do unto him ? And the angel of Jehovah said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing : all that I commanded her let her observe. And Manoah said 35 unto the angel of Jehovah, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee. And the angel of Jehovah said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread : and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering unto Jehovah, thou mayest offer it. For Manoah knew not 40 that he was the angel of Jehovah. And Manoah said unto the angel of Jehovah, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour ? And the angel of Jehovah said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name,

<sup>1</sup> Nazirite=one separated. The law about the Nazirites is given in Numbers 6.2-21.



45 seeing it is secret? So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto Jehovah: and the angel did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on. For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of  
50 the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground. But the angel of Jehovah did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of Jehovah. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. But his  
55 wife said unto him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these. And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and  
60 the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him. And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move him at times in the Camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14.1. And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. And  
65 he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife. Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that  
70 thou goest to take a wife of the Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. But his father and his mother knew not that it was of Jehovah, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

75 14.5. Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. And the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but  
80 he told not his father or his mother what he had done. And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. And

he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to 85  
his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat : but  
he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase  
of the lion. So his father went down unto the woman : and  
Samson made there a feast ; for so used the young men to do.  
And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought 90  
thirty companions to be with him. And Samson said unto  
them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you : if ye can certainly  
declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out,  
then I will give you thirty shirts of linen and thirty change of  
garments : but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me 95  
thirty shirts of linen and thirty change of garments. And  
they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.  
And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat,

And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

100

And they could not in three days expound the riddle.  
And it came to pass on the <sup>2</sup>fourth day, that they said unto  
Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us  
the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire :  
have ye called us to take that we have ? is it not so ? And 105  
Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate  
me, and lovest me not : thou hast put forth a riddle unto the  
children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said  
unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother,  
and shall I tell it thee ? And she wept before him the 110  
seven days, while their feast lasted : and it came to pass  
on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay  
sore upon him : and she told the riddle to the children of  
her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the  
seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter 115  
than honey ? and what is stronger than a lion ? And he  
said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,

Ye had not found out my riddle.

And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he went down to 120  
Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil,  
and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the  
riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his

<sup>2</sup> This is the reading of the LXX. The Hebrew text has "seventh."

father's house. But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15.1. But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid ; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her ; therefore I gave her to thy companion : is not her younger sister fairer than she ? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. And Samson said concerning them, This time shall I be guiltless towards the Philistines, when I do them a displeasure. And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this ? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter : and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

## LESSON XXXIX

### SAMSON

JUDGES 15.9 to 16.31

15.9. Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us ? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went to the cleft of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us ? what is this that thou hast done unto us ? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. And they said unto him, We are come down

to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the 10  
Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that  
ye will not fall upon me yourselves. And they spake unto him,  
saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into  
their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound  
him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock. 15  
And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against  
him: and the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and  
the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt  
with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. And he  
found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, 20  
and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith. And  
Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, <sup>1</sup> heaps upon heaps,

With the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that 25  
he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place  
<sup>2</sup> Ramath-lehi. And he was sore athirst, and called on Jehovah,  
and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand  
of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the  
hand of the uncircumcised? But God clave the hollow place 30  
that was in Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he  
had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he  
called the name thereof <sup>3</sup> En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this  
day. And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines  
twenty years.

35

16.1. Then went Samson to Gaza. And it was told the Gazites,  
saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and  
laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet  
all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall  
kill him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, 40  
and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts,  
and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his  
shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is  
before Hebron.

16.4. And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman 45

<sup>1</sup> Literally "an heap, two heaps." In the Hebrew there is a play upon the words for ass and heap, which are alike. Dean Stanley renders it, "With the jawbone of an ass one mass two masses."

<sup>2</sup> That is, "Jawbone Hill."

<sup>3</sup> That is, "The Caller's Spring."

in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to  
50 afflict him : and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never  
55 dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon  
60 thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies : now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If they  
65 bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man. Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms  
70 like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies : tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee,  
75 Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked up the pin of the beam, and the web. And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me ? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. And it came to pass,  
80 when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death ; that he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head ; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb : if I be shaven, then my strength will go from  
85 me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man. And

when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees ; and she called for a 90 man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head ; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that Jehovah 95 was departed from him. But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass ; and he did grind in the prison house. Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

16.23. Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them 100 together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice : for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god : for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which 105 slew many of us. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house ; and he made them sport : and they set him between the pillars. And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, 110 Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them. Now the house was full of men and women ; and all the lords of the Philistines were there ; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport. And Samson 115 called unto Jehovah, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be avenged on the Philistines for one of my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and stayed himself upon them, the 120 one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might ; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his 125

life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoaah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

## LESSON XL

## THE DANITES

JUDGES 17.1 to 18.31

17.1. And there was a man of the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me ; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my son. And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto Jehovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image :  
10 now therefore I will restore it unto thee. So he restored the money unto his mother ; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image : and they were in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had an house of God ;  
15 and made an ephod, and <sup>1</sup>teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

17.7. And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned  
20 there. And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a place : and he came to the hill country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed. And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou ? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah,  
25 and I go to sojourn where I may find a place. And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a

<sup>1</sup> Teraphim were household gods, like the Roman penates. See note on page 31 (Genesis 31.19).

priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. And 30 Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know I that Jehovah will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

18.1. In those days there was no king in Israel: and in 35 those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day an inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the 40 land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there. When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who 45 brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest. And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be 50 prosperous. And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way wherein ye go.

18.7. Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; <sup>2</sup>and there was 55 no magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man. And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye? And they said, Arise, that we may go up against 60 them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land. When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth. 65

<sup>2</sup> The meaning of this sentence is much disputed.



18.11. And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war. And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah : wherefore they called that place the  
70 Camp of Dan unto this day : behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim. And they passed thence unto the hill country of Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim,  
75 and a graven image, and a molten image ? now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children  
80 of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image : and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with  
85 weapons of war. And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye ? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest :  
90 is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel ? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. So they turned and departed, and put the little ones  
95 and the cattle and the carriage before them. And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah,  
100 What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company ? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away : and what have I more ? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee ? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard  
105 among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy

life, with the lives of thy household. And the children of Dan went their way : and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house. And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet 110 and secure : and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man ; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. And they called 115 the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel : howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first. And the children of Dan set up the graven image : and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of <sup>3</sup> Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day 120 of the captivity of the land. And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

## LESSON XLI

### RUTH

#### RUTH 1.1 to 4.22

1.1. Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of 5 his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech Naomi's husband died ; and she was left, and her two sons. And they took them wives of the women of Moab ; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the 10 other Ruth : and they dwelled there about ten years. And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them ; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband. Then she arose with

<sup>3</sup> The Hebrew text gives Manasseh, which cannot possibly be right. The reading "Moses" accords with Jewish tradition.

her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of  
15 Moab : for she had heard in the country of Moab how that  
Jehovah had visited his people in giving them bread. Where-  
fore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two  
daughters in law with her ; and they went on the way to return  
unto the land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two  
20 daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house :  
Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead,  
and with me. Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest,  
each of you in the house of her husband. And they lifted up  
their voice, and wept again : and Orpah kissed her mother in  
25 law ; but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy  
sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods :  
return thou after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat me  
not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee : for  
whither thou goest, I will go ; and where thou lodgest, I will  
30 lodge : thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God :  
where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried :  
Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part  
thee and me. When she saw that she was stedfastly minded  
to go with her, then she left speaking unto her. So they two  
35 went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass,  
when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was  
moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi ? And she  
said unto them, Call me not <sup>1</sup>Naomi, call me <sup>2</sup>Mara : for the  
Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full,  
40 and Jehovah hath brought me home again empty : why then  
call ye me Naomi, seeing Jehovah hath testified against me, and  
the Almighty hath afflicted me ? So Naomi returned, and Ruth  
the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned  
out of the country of Moab : and they came to Beth-lehem in  
45 the beginning of barley harvest.

2.1. And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty  
man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech ; and his name was  
Boaz. And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now  
go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight  
50 I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.  
And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the  
reapers : and her hap was to light on a part of the field belong-

<sup>1</sup> = Pleasant.

<sup>2</sup> = Bitter.

ing unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech. And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, Jehovah be with you. And they answered him, Jehovah bless 55 thee. Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: and she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers 60 among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, save that she tarried a little in the house. Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens: let thine eyes be on the field 65 that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found 70 grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy 75 nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. Jehovah recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of Jehovah, the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust. Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for 80 that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens. And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and 85 was sufficed, and left. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not: and let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she may glean them, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field 90 until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took it up, and went into the

city : and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned : and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after  
95 she was sufficed. And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day ? and where wroughtest thou ? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Boaz. And Naomi said  
100 unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next <sup>3</sup> kinsmen. And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until  
105 they have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest ; and dwelt with her mother in law.  
110 4.1. Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there : and, behold, he that was Ruth's nearer kinsman came by ; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one ! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat  
115 down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, <sup>4</sup> selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's : and I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it : but if thou  
120 wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know : for there is none to redeem it beside thee ; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy also Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead  
125 upon his inheritance. And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance : redeem thou my right to thyself ; for I cannot redeem it. Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things ; a man plucked off his shoe, and

<sup>3</sup> The Hebrew means literally "One that hath a right to redeem." It was the near kinsmen that had this right (see Leviticus 25.25).

<sup>4</sup> For the law see Leviticus 25.25.

gave it to his neighbour : and this was the form of attestation in 130  
Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee.  
So he drew off his shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and  
unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought  
all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's,  
of the hand of Naomi. Moreover Ruth the Moabite, the wife 135  
of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the  
name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the  
dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate  
of his place : ye are witnesses this day. And all the people  
that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. 140  
Jehovah make the woman that is come into thine house like  
Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel :  
and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-  
lehem : and let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom  
Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall 145  
give thee of this young woman. So Boaz took Ruth, and  
she was his wife : and Jehovah gave her conception, and she  
bare a son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be  
Jehovah, which hath not left thee this day without a kins-  
man, and let his name be famous in Israel. And he shall 150  
be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine  
old age : for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which  
is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him. And Naomi  
took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse  
unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, 155  
saying, There is a son born to Naomi ; and they called his name  
Obed : he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

4.18. Now these are the generations of Pharez : Pharez begat  
Hezron, and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, and  
Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon, and 160  
Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, and  
Jesse begat David.

## LESSON XLII

### SAMUEL'S CHILDHOOD

#### I SAMUEL 1.1 to 3.21

1.1. Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of  
the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the

son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite : and he had two wives ; the name of one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah : and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto Jehovah Sabaoth in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah, were there.

10 And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions : but unto Hannah he gave one portion only, because she had no child ; therefore she wept, and did not eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou ?

15 and why eatest thou not ? and why is thy heart grieved ? am not I better to thee than ten sons ? So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon his seat by the doorpost of the temple of Jehovah. And she was in bitterness of soul,

20 and prayed unto Jehovah, and wept sore. And she vowed a vow, and said, O Jehovah Sabaoth, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto Jehovah all the days of

25 his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And it came to pass, as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake in her heart ; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard : therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How

30 long wilt thou be drunken ? put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit : I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before Jehovah. Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial : for out of the abundance

35 of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace : and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was

40 no more sad. And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah : and Jehovah remembered her. Wherefore

it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name <sup>1</sup>Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of Jehovah. 45 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto Jehovah the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only Jehovah establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, 55 and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of Jehovah in Shiloh: and the child was young. And they slew the bullock, and brought the child to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto Jehovah. For this child I prayed; and Jehovah hath given me my petition which I asked of him: therefore also I have lent him to Jehovah; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there. And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto Jehovah before Eli 65 the priest.

2. 12. Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not Jehovah, nor the priest's rightful due from the people; for when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his 70 hand; and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh 75 to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. And if any man said unto him, They will surely burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take 80 it by force. Wherefore the sin of the young men was very

<sup>1</sup> = Name of God. Some translate it "Asked of God."



great before Jehovah: for men abhorred the offering of Jehovah.

2.18. But Samuel ministered before Jehovah, being a child, 85 girded with a linen ephod. Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to 90 Jehovah. And they went unto their own home. And Jehovah visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before Jehovah.

2.22. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons 95 did unto all Israel; and he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make Jehovah's people to transgress. If one man sin against another, God shall judge him: but if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall 100 intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because Jehovah would slay them.

3.1. And the child Samuel ministered unto Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was precious in those days; there was no open vision. And it came to pass at that time, 105 when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see; and ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep; that Jehovah called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I. And he ran unto Eli, and said, 110 Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. And Jehovah called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. Now Samuel did not 115 yet know Jehovah, neither was the word of Jehovah yet revealed unto him. And Jehovah called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah had called the child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie 120 down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went

and lay down in his place. And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak ; for thy servant heareth. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both 125 the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house : when I begin, I will also make an end. For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth ; because his sons made themselves 130 vile, and he restrained them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. Then 135 Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here am I. And he said, What is the thing that Jehovah hath said unto thee ? I pray thee hide it not from me : God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee. And Samuel 140 told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is Jehovah : let him do what seemeth him good. And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet 145 of Jehovah. And Jehovah appeared again in Shiloh : for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of Jehovah. And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

## LESSON XLIII

## THE PHILISTINES

## I SAMUEL 4.1 to 7.2

4.1. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside <sup>1</sup> Eben-ezer : and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel : and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines : and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand 5

<sup>1</sup> = the stone of help.

men. And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath Jehovah smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, 10 it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of Jehovah Sabaoth, which dwelleth between the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. And when the ark 15 of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah was 20 come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods: these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues 25 in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; 30 for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a 35 seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety 40 and eight years old; and his eyes were set, that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son? And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also 45 a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also,

Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died : for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. 50

5.1. And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth 55 before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah ; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold ; only the 60 stump of Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

5.2. But the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, 65 even Ashdod and the coasts thereof. And in the midst of their land there sprang up mice, and there was a great and deadly destruction throughout the <sup>2</sup>city. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us : for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. 70 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel ? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither. And it was so, that, after they had 75 carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with a very great destruction : and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and emerods brake out upon them. Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried 80 out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send

<sup>2</sup> This sentence is given by the LXX, and seems necessary to explain verse 4 of chapter 6.

away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his  
85 own place, that it slay us not, and our people : for there was a  
deadly destruction throughout all the city ; the hand of God  
was very heavy there. And the men that died not were  
smitten with the emerods : and the cry of the city went up to  
heaven.

90 6.1. And the ark of Jehovah was in the country of the  
Philistines seven months. And the Philistines called for the  
priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of  
Jehovah ? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place. And  
they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send  
95 it not empty ; but in any wise return him a trespass offering :  
then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his  
hand is not removed from you. Then said they, What shall  
be the trespass offering which we shall return to him ? They  
answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according  
100 to the number of the lords of the Philistines : for one plague  
was on you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye shall make  
images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the  
land ; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel : perad-  
venture he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off  
105 your gods, and from off your land. Wherefore then do ye  
harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened  
their hearts ? when he had wrought wonderfully among them,  
did they not let the people go, and they departed ? Now there-  
fore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there  
110 hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring  
their calves home from them : and take the ark of Jehovah, and  
lay it upon the cart ; and put the jewels of gold, which ye  
return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side  
thereof ; and send it away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth  
115 up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then he hath  
done us this great evil : but if not, then we shall know that it  
is not his hand that smote us ; it was a chance that happened  
to us. And the men did so ; and took two milch kine, and  
tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home : and  
120 they laid the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with  
the mice of gold and the images of their emerods. And the  
kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and  
went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not

aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. 125 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered 130 the kine a burnt offering unto Jehovah. And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

6.17. And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto Jehovah; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah: 140 which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite. And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had gazed at the ark of Jehovah, even he smote of the people threescore and ten <sup>3</sup> men: and the people lamented, because Jehovah had smitten many of the people with a great 145 slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of Jehovah; come ye down, and fetch it up to you. 150 (7.1) And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah. And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty 155 years.

<sup>3</sup> The ordinary Hebrew text gives "fifty thousand and threescore and ten."

## LESSON XLIV

## SAUL

## I SAMUEL 9.1 to 11

9.1. Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and  
5 a goodly : and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he : from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the  
10 asses. And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not : then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not : and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. And when they were come  
15 to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return ; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us. And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man ; all that he saith cometh surely to pass : now let us  
20 go thither ; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go. Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man ? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God : what have we ? And the servant answered Saul again,  
25 and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver : that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. Then said Saul to his servant, Well said ; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was. And as they went up the hill to the city, they found  
30 young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here ? And they answered them, and said, He is ; behold, he is before you : make haste now, for he came to day to the city ; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the high

place : as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat : for the 35 people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice ; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up ; for about this time ye shall find him. And they went up into the city : and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the 40 high place.

9.15. Now Jehovah had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying, To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people 45 out of the hand of the Philistines : for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of ! this same shall reign over my people. Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, 50 where the seer's house is. And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer : go up before me unto the high place ; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them ; 55 for they are found. And for whom is all that is desirable in Israel ? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's house ? And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel ? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin ? wherefore then speakest thou so 60 to me ? And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons. And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took 65 up the thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which is left ! set it before thee, and eat : for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from the 70 high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

9.26. And they arose early : and it came to pass about



the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the  
75 housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul  
arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.  
And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel  
said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed  
on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the  
80 word of God. (10.1) Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and  
poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not be-  
cause Jehovah hath anointed thee to be captain over his inherit-  
ance? When thou art departed from me to day, then thou  
shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Ben-  
85 jamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which  
thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the  
care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do  
for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and  
thou shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee  
90 three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids,  
and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying  
a bottle of wine: and they will salute thee, and give thee two  
loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands. After  
that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of  
95 the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come  
thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets  
coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret,  
and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:  
and the Spirit of Jehovah will come upon thee, and thou shalt  
100 prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.  
And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do  
as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee. And thou shalt  
go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down  
unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of  
105 peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to  
thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do. And it was so, that  
when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him  
another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10.10. And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a  
110 company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came  
upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to  
pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he  
prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to

another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish ? Is Saul also among the prophets ? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father ? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets ? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to <sup>1</sup>Gibeah. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye ? And he said, To seek the asses : and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

11.1. Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead : and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel : and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers to <sup>2</sup>Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people : and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept. And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field ; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep ? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out with one consent. And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by that time the sun be hot, ye shall

<sup>1</sup> This is the reading of the LXX. The word *Gibeah* means "Hill." Hence there were many Gibeahs. Saul's home was known as Gibeah of Saul. See line 134.

<sup>2</sup> See last note.

have help. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh ; and they were glad. Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. And it was so on the  
155 morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies ; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day : and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together. And all the people went to Gilgal ; and  
160 there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal ; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before Jehovah ; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

## LESSON XLV

## JONATHAN

I SAMUEL 13, 2 to 14, 46

13.2. And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel ; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the hill country of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin : and the rest of the people he sent every  
5 man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was  
10 had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

13.5. And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in  
15 multitude : and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in deep places, and in pits. And some of the Hebrews went over  
20 Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. And

<sup>1</sup> Saul arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin : but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies : one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual : and another company turned the way to Beth-horon : and another company turned to the way 30 of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness. Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel : for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears : but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his 35 axe, and his mattock. Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan : but with Saul 40 and with Jonathan his son was there found.

13.23. And the outpost of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash. (14.1) Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to 45 the Philistines' outpost, that is on the other side. But he told not his father. And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron : and the people that were with him were about six hundred men ; and Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Jehovah's 50 priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' outpost, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other 55 side : and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah. And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the outpost of these 60

<sup>1</sup> The text gives "Samuel," which cannot be right.

uncircumcised : it may be that Jehovah will work for us : for there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart : turn thee ; behold, I am with thee according to thy  
65 heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you ; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, Come up unto us ; then we will go up : for  
70 Jehovah hath delivered them into our hand : and this shall be a sign unto us. And both of them discovered themselves unto the outpost of the Philistines : and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men of the outpost answered Jonathan  
75 and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me : for Jehovah hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him : and they fell  
80 before Jonathan ; and his armourbearer slew after him. And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land. And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people : the outpost, and the spoilers, they also trembled,  
85 and the earth quaked : so it was a very great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked ; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went hither and thither.

14.17. Then said Saul unto the people that were with  
90 him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there. And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the <sup>2</sup>ephod : for he wore the ephod at that time before the children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the  
95 priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on and increased : and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand. And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle : and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was

<sup>2</sup> This is the reading of the LXX. The Hebrew text gives "the ark."

a very great discomfiture. Moreover the Hebrews that were 100  
with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them  
into the camp, even they also turned to be with the Israelites  
that were with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise all the men of  
Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they  
heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard 105  
after them in the battle. So Jehovah saved Israel that day :  
and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven. And the men of  
Israel were distressed that day : for Saul had adjured the  
people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until it  
be evening, and I be avenged on mine enemies. So none of 110  
the people tasted any food. And all they of the land came to  
a wood ; and there was honey upon the ground. And when  
the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped ;  
but no man put his hand to his mouth : for the people feared  
the oath. But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the 115  
people with the oath : wherefore he put forth the end of the  
rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and  
put his hand to his mouth ; and his eyes were enlightened.  
Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly  
charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man 120  
that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint.  
Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land : see, I  
pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I  
tasted a little of this honey. How much more, if haply the  
people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies 125  
which they found ? for had there not been now a much greater  
slaughter among the Philistines ? And they smote the Philis-  
tines that day from Michmash to Aijalon : and the people were  
very faint. And the people flew upon the spoil, and took  
sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground : and 130  
the people did eat them with the blood. Then they told Saul,  
saying, Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat  
with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed : roll a  
great stone unto me this day. And Saul said, Disperse your-  
selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither 135  
every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here,  
and eat ; and sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood.  
And all the people brought every man his ox with him that  
night, and slew them there. And Saul built an altar unto

140 Jehovah: the same was the first altar that he built unto Jehovah.

14.36. And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth  
145 good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and  
150 see wherein this sin hath been this day. For, as Jehovah liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other  
155 side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. Therefore Saul said unto Jehovah the God of Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. Then Saul  
160 said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die. And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die,  
165 who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their  
170 own place.

## LESSON XLVI

### THE CHOICE OF DAVID

#### I SAMUEL 13, 15, 16

13.8. And <sup>1</sup>he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal;

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Saul.

and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash; therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto Jehovah: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah hath sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which Jehovah commanded thee. 15

15.1. Samuel also said unto Saul, Jehovah sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt. And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best 30 40



of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy  
45 them : but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

15.10. Then came the word of Jehovah unto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king : for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my command-  
50 ments. And it grieved Samuel ; and he cried unto Jehovah all night. And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul : and Saul said unto  
55 him, Blessed be thou of Jehovah : I have performed the commandment of Jehovah. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear ? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites : for the people spared the best of the  
60 sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God ; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what Jehovah hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made  
65 the head of the tribes of Israel, and Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel ? And Jehovah sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of Jehovah, but didst fly upon  
70 the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of Jehovah ? And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen,  
75 the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath Jehovah as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of Jehovah ? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For  
80 rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

15.24. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned : for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words : because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. Now 85 therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee : for thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold 90 upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. And Samuel said unto him, Jehovah hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent : for he is not a man, that he should repent. Then 95 he said, I have sinned : yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God. So Samuel turned again after Saul ; and Saul worshipped Jehovah. Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. 100 And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal. Then Samuel went to Ramah ; and Saul 105 went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death : nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul : and Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16.1. And Jehovah said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou 110 mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel ? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite : for I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I go ? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take an heifer with thee, and 115 say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do : and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which Jehovah spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, 120 Comest thou peaceably ? And he said, Peaceably : I am come to sacrifice unto Jehovah : sanctify yourselves, and come with

me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they  
125 were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him. But Jehovah said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature ; because I have refused him : for Jehovah seeth not as man seeth ; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but Jehovah looketh  
130 on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath Jehovah chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath Jehovah chosen this. Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse,  
135 Jehovah hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children ? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him : for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now  
140 he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him : for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren : and the Spirit of Jehovah came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went  
145 to Ramah.

## LESSON XLVII

### THE RISE OF DAVID

#### I SAMUEL 16.14 to 18.27

16.14. But the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. Let our lord now command thy servants, which are  
5 before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp : and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. Then answered  
10 one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse

the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and Jehovah is with him. Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep. And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, 15 and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before him : and he loved him greatly ; and he became his armour-bearer. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me ; for he hath found favour in my sight. 20 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand : so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17.1. Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to 25 battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines : And the Philistines stood on 30 a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side : and there was a valley between them. And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he 35 was armed with a coat of mail ; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a javelin of brass between his shoulders. And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam ; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron : and one 40 bearing a shield went before him. And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array ? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul ? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. If he be able to fight with me, and to 45 kill me, then will we be your servants : but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day ; give me a man, that we may fight together. When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dis- 50

mayed, and greatly afraid. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him ; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him : for thou  
55 art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock : and I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth : and when he arose against me, I caught him by  
60 his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear : and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. David said moreover, Jehovah that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he  
65 will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and Jehovah be with thee. And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head ; also he armed him with a coat of mail. And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go ;  
70 for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these ; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.

17.40. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip ; and his sling was in  
75 his hand : and he drew near to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David ; and the man that bare the shield went before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him : for he was  
80 but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves ? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.  
85 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin : but I come to thee in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will Jehovah deliver thee into mine hand ; and I will smite thee, and take thine  
90 head from thee ; and I will give the carcases of the host of the

Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth ; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. And all this assembly shall know that Jehovah saveth not with sword and spear : for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hands. And it came 95 to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead ; and he fell 100 upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him ; but there was no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, 105 and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to <sup>1</sup>Gath, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the 110 way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem ; but he put his armour in his tent. 115

18.6. And <sup>2</sup>women came dancing forth out of all the cities of Israel to meet David, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick. And the women answered one another as they played, and said,

Saul hath slain his thousands, 120

And David his ten thousands.

And Saul was afraid of David, and removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand ; and he went out and came in before the people. And David prospered exceedingly in all his ways ; and Jehovah was with him. Wherefore when 125 Saul saw that he prospered exceedingly, he was afraid of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew text has *Gai*.

<sup>2</sup> This is the reading of the LXX, which appears to be the older.

18.20. And Michal Saul's daughter loved David : and they  
130 told Saul, and the thing pleased him. And Saul said, I  
will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that  
the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore  
Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in  
the one of the twain. And Saul commanded his servants,  
135 saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the  
king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee : now  
therefore be the king's son in law. And Saul's servants spake  
those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it  
to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I am  
140 a poor man, and lightly esteemed ? And the servants of Saul  
told him, saying, On this manner spake David. And Saul said,  
Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry,  
but an hundred heads of the Philistines, to be avenged of  
the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by  
145 the hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told David  
these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law :  
and the days were not expired. Wherefore David arose and  
went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred  
men. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

## LESSON XLVIII

## DAVID AND JONATHAN

## I SAMUEL 19. 8 to 20. 42

19.8. And there was war again : and David went out,  
and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great  
slaughter ; and they fled from him. And an evil spirit from  
Jehovah was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin  
5 in his hand : and David played with his hand. And Saul  
sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin ; but  
he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin  
into the wall : and David fled, and escaped that night. Saul  
also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to  
10 slay him in the morning : and Michal David's wife told him,  
saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt  
be slain. So Michal let David down through a window : and

he went, and fled, and escaped. And Michal took the teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a quilt of goats' hair over his head, and covered it with a cloth. And when Saul sent 15 messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was the teraphim in the bed, with a quilt of goats' hair over his head. And Saul said unto Michal, 20 Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee? So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in 25 Naioth.

20.1. And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not 30 die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest 35 he be grieved: but truly as Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the 40 king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for there is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have 45 peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him. Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? 50 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee,



then would not I tell it thee ? Then said David to Jonathan,  
Who shall tell me if perchance thy father answer thee roughly ?

- 55 20.11. And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go  
out into the field. And they went out both of them into the  
field. And Jonathan said unto David, O Jehovah, the God of  
Israel, when I have sounded my father about this time to  
morrow, or the third day, and, behold, if there be good toward  
60 David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee ;  
Jehovah do so and much more to Jonathan : but if it please my  
father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee  
away, that thou mayest go in peace : and Jehovah be with  
thee, as he hath been with my father. And thou shalt not  
65 only while yet I live shew me the kindness of Jehovah, that I  
die not : but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my  
house for ever : no, not when Jehovah hath cut off the enemies  
of David every one from the face of the earth. So Jonathan  
made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let Jehovah  
70 even require it at the hand of David's enemies. And Jonathan  
caused David to swear again, because he loved him : for he  
loved him as he loved his own soul. Then Jonathan said to  
David, To-morrow is the new moon : and thou shalt be missed,  
because thy seat will be empty. And when thou hast stayed  
75 three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the  
place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in  
hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel. And I will shoot  
three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.  
And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows.  
80 If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this  
side of thee, take them ; then come thou : for there is peace to  
thee, and no hurt ; as Jehovah liveth. But if I say thus unto  
the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee ; go thy  
way : for Jehovah hath sent thee away. And as touching the  
85 matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah be  
between thee and me for ever.

- 20.24. So David hid himself in the field : and when the  
new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. And  
the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat  
90 by the wall : and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side,  
and David's place was empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not  
any thing that day : for he thought, Something hath befallen

him, he is not clean ; surely he is not clean. And it came to pass on the morrow, after the new moon, the second day of the month, that David's place was empty : and Saul said unto 95 Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day ? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem : and he said, Let me go, I pray thee ; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city ; and my brother, he hath commanded me 100 to be there : and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast 105 chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion ? For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be 110 slain ? what hath he done ? And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him : whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month : for he was grieved for David, because his father had 115 done him shame.

20.35. And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an 120 arrow beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee ? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. But the 125 lad knew not any thing : only Jonathan and David knew the matter. And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city. And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times : 130 and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace,

forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah be between me and thee, and between my seed  
135 and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

## LESSON XLIX

### DAVID IN EXILE

I SAMUEL 21.1 to 23.13

21.1. Then came David to Nob to <sup>1</sup>Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me  
5 a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place. Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.  
10 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days, when I came  
15 out, the vessels of the young men were holy, although the journey was a common one: how much more then to day shall their vessels be holy. So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before Jehovah, to put hot bread in the day when it was  
20 taken away. Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul. And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought  
25 my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it

<sup>1</sup> Ahimelech seems to be the same person who is called Ahiah on page 171 (chap. 14.3).

is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod : if thou wilt take that, take it : for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that ; give it me. (22.1) David there- 30 fore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam : and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him ; and he became a captain 35 over them : and there were with him about four hundred men.

22.2. And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab : and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God 40 will do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab : and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold ; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth. 45

22.3. When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul was sitting in Gibeah under the tamarisk tree on the height, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him ;) then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites ; 50 will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds ; that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or 55 sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day ? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he enquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him 60 victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob : and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my 65 lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him

bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then  
70 Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to  
75 all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more. And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the runners that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of Jehovah; because their hand also is with David, and  
80 because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of Jehovah. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day four-  
85 score and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled  
90 after David. And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear not: for he  
95 that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

23.1. Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors. Therefore David enquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite  
100 these Philistines? And Jehovah said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David enquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah  
105 answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought

away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, 110 that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

23.7. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand ; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to 115 besiege David and his men. And David knew that Saul was devising mischief against him ; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O Jehovah, God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men 120 of Keilah deliver me up into his hand ? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard ? O Jehovah, God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul ? And Jehovah said, They 125 will deliver thee up. Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah ; and he forbore to go forth.

## LESSON L

### DAVID AT GATH

#### I SAMUEL 26.1 to 29.11

26.1. And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert ? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in 5 the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed. And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched : and 10 David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of

Ner, the captain of his host : and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him. Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of <sup>1</sup> Zeruiah, 15 brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp ? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to the people by night : and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster : but Abner and the people 20 lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day : now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not : for who can stretch forth his 25 hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless ? David said furthermore, As Jehovah liveth, Jehovah shall smite him ; or his day shall come to die ; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. Jehovah forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against Jehovah's anointed : but, I pray thee, take thou now 30 the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go. So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster ; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked : for they were all asleep ; because a deep sleep from Jehovah was fallen upon them. Then David 35 went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off ; a great space being between them : and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner ? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king ? And David said to Abner, Art not 40 thou a valiant man ? and who is like to thee in Israel ? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king ? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. This thing is not good that thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, Jehovah's 45 anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster. And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David ? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant ? for what have I 50 done ? or what evil is in mine hand ? Now therefore, I pray

<sup>1</sup> Zeruiah was David's sister.

thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If Jehovah have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before Jehovah; for they have driven me out this day from having a share in the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve 55 other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of Jehovah: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious 60 in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it. Jehovah render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for Jehovah delivered thee into my hand to 65 day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against Jehovah's anointed. And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of Jehovah, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do 70 great things, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27.1. And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; 75 and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with 80 his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him. And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in 85 some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

28.1. And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines go



gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do.

95 And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

29.1. Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek : and the Israelites pitched by the fountain which is in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands : but David and his men passed on in the  
100 rereward with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell  
105 unto me unto this day? And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down  
110 with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us : for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

Saul slew his thousands,

115 And David his ten thousands?

Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as Jehovah liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight : for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto  
120 me unto this day : nevertheless the lords favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I  
125 may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God : notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning  
130 with thy master's servants that are come with thee : and as

soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

## LESSON LI

### THE DEATH OF SAUL

I SAMUEL 30 ; 2 SAMUEL 1

30.1 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south country, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire ; and had taken the women captives, that were therein : they slew not any, either great or small, but 5 carried them away, and went on their way. So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire ; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to 10 weep. And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed ; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters : but David en- 15 couraged himself in Jehovah his God. And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. And David enquired at Jehovah, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop ? shall I overtake them ? And he answered 20 him, Pursue : for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.

30.2 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred 25 men : for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor. And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat ; and they made him drink water ; and

30 they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins : and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him : for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou ? and whence art thou ? And he said, I am a young man  
35 of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite ; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. We made an invasion upon the south country of the <sup>1</sup>Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south country of <sup>2</sup>Caleb ; and we burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to  
40 him, Canst thou bring me down to this company ? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company. And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and  
45 drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day : and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels,  
50 and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away : and David rescued his two wives. And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them : David recovered all. And David took all the  
55 flocks and the herds, which they drave before those other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil. And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor : and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people  
60 that were with him : and when David came near to the people, he saluted them. Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and  
65 his children, that they may lead them away, and depart. Then

<sup>1</sup> The Cherethites appear to have been a tribe of Philistines. Men of this tribe formed part of David's bodyguard in later years. See Lesson LIII (2 Sam. 8. 18).

<sup>2</sup> The south country of Caleb is the territory of Hebron. See page 118.

said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand. For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the 70 stuff: they shall part alike. And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day. And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah; 75 to them which were in <sup>3</sup> Beth-el, and to them which were in Ramoth of the south country, and to them which were in Jattir, and to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa, and to them which were in Racal, and to them which were in the cities of 80 the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites, and to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach, and to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt. 85

2 Sam. 1.1. Now it came to pass when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, 90 that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of 95 the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his 100 spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called

<sup>3</sup> All the towns in this list whose sites are known were in the territory of the tribe of Judah (which included that of Simeon). Siphmoth, Racal, Chor-ashan, and Athach are unknown.

unto me. And I answered, Here am I. And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. He  
 105 said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me : for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me. So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen : and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his  
 110 arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them ; and likewise all the men that were with him : and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel ; because  
 115 they were fallen by the sword. And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed? And David called one of the  
 120 young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died. And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head : for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's anointed. And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son : and  
 125 he bade them teach the children of Judah <sup>4</sup>The Bow : behold, it is written in the book of <sup>5</sup>Jasher.

The gazelle, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places !  
 How are the mighty fallen !  
 Tell it not in Gath,  
 130 Publish it not in the streets of Askelon ;  
 Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,  
 Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.  
 Ye mountains of Gilboa,  
 Let there be no dew, neither let there be rain upon you,  
 135 nor fields of offerings :  
 For there the shield of the mighty is defiled,  
 The shield of Saul, anointed not with <sup>6</sup>oil.

<sup>4</sup> "The Bow" is the title of this lamentation.

<sup>5</sup> Jasher means "The Upright." The book of the Upright, which is also quoted in Joshua 10.13 (p. 115), seems to have been a collection of Hebrew ballads describing the deeds of the national heroes.

<sup>6</sup> i.e. "It is no longer kept polished and bright, but rusts."

From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,  
 The bow of Jonathan turned not back,  
 And the sword of Saul returned not empty. 140  
 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,  
 And in their death they were not divided ;  
 They were swifter than eagles,  
 They were stronger than lions.  
 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, 145  
 Who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights.  
 Who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.  
 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle !  
 Upon thine high places Jonathan was slain.  
 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan : 150  
 Very pleasant hast thou been unto me :  
 Thy love to me was wonderful,  
 Passing the love of women.  
 How are the mighty fallen,  
 And the weapons of war perished ! 155

## LESSON LII

### DAVID AND ISH-BOSHETH

#### 2 SAMUEL 2.1. to 5.3

2.1. And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of  
 Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah ?  
 And Jehovah said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither  
 shall I go up ? And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went  
 up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, 5  
 and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. And his men that  
 were with him did David bring up, every man with his house-  
 hold : and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men  
 of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the  
 house of Judah. 10

2.8. But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had  
 taken Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to  
 Mahanaim ; and made him king over Gilead, and over the  
 Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Ben-  
 jamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty 15

years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

- 20 2.12. And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the  
25 other side of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every one  
30 his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called<sup>1</sup> Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon. And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. And there were three  
35 sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.  
40 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the  
45 ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as  
50 came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner,

<sup>1</sup> This means "Field of the sharp knives."

and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill. Then 55  
Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever ?  
knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end ?  
how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from  
following their brethren ? And Joab said, As God liveth,  
unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the 60  
people had gone up every one from following his brother. So  
Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued  
after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner  
and his men walked all that night through the <sup>2</sup>Arábah, and  
passed over Jordan, and went through all <sup>3</sup>Bithron, and they 65  
came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner :  
and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked  
of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants  
of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so  
that three hundred and threescore men died. And they took 70  
up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father,  
which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all  
night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

3.1. Now there was long war between the house of Saul  
and the house of David : but David waxed stronger and 75  
stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.  
And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel,  
saying, Ye sought for David in times past to be king over  
you : now then do it : for Jehovah hath spoken of David,  
saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people 80  
Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of  
all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benja-  
min : and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in  
Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to  
the whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to 85  
Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner  
and the men that were with him a feast. And Abner said unto  
David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my  
lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that  
thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And 90

<sup>2</sup> The Arábah is the deep valley wherein lie the Dead Sea and the lower course of the Jordan. It runs some distance to the south of the Dead Sea.

<sup>3</sup> Bithron is the gorge leading up from the Arábah towards Mahanaim.



David sent Abner away ; and he went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them : but Abner was not with David in Hebron ; for he had sent him away, and he was gone  
95 in peace. When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done ? behold, Abner came unto thee ; why is it that thou hast sent  
100 him away, and he is quite gone ? Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah : but David  
105 knew it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah for ever  
110 from the blood of Abner the son of Ner : let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house ; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner,  
115 because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

3.31. And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron : and the king lifted  
120 up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner ; and all the people wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said,

Should Abner have died as a fool dieth ?

Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters :

As a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou.

125 4.1. And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands : the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children  
130 of Benjamin : (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin : and

the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.) And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon. And, <sup>4</sup>behold, the woman that kept the door of the house was winnowing wheat, 135 and she slumbered and slept: and the brethren, Rechab and Baanah, went privily into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber; and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto 140 David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and Jehovah hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As 145 Jehovah liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings: how much more, when wicked men have slain a 150 righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the 155 head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

5.1. Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that 160 leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and Jehovah said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before Jehovah: and they anointed David king over Israel. 165

<sup>4</sup> This sentence is found in the LXX. The Hebrew text is unintelligible.

## LESSON LIII

## DAVID AT JERUSALEM

## 2 SAMUEL 5.4. to 9.13 (Selections)

5.4. David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. And the king and his 5 men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David. 10 And David said on that day, <sup>1</sup> Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him get up to the water course, and smite the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul. Wherefore they <sup>2</sup> say, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house. So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David 15 built round about from Millo and inward. And David went on, and grew great, and Jehovah, the God of hosts was with him.

5.11. And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that Jehovah had established 20 him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these be the names of those that were born unto him in 25 Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and <sup>3</sup> Eliada, and Eliphalet.

6.1. Again, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of this saying is very uncertain, as the text appears to be corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> This is a proverb of which we do not know the bearing. "The house" may mean the Temple.

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chronicles 14.7 the correct form of the name is given—Beeliada.

the people that were with him unto <sup>4</sup> Baale of Judah, to bring 30  
up from thence the ark of God, which is called by the name,  
even the name of Jehovah Sabaoth that dwelleth between the  
cherubims. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and  
brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was on the hill :  
and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the cart. 35  
And Uzzah went beside the ark of God : and Ahio went before  
the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before  
Jehovah with all their might and with singing, and with harps,  
and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on castanets, and on  
cymbals. And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, 40  
Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of  
it ; for the oxen shook it. And the anger of Jehovah was  
kindled against Uzzah ; and God smote him there for his error ;  
and there he died by the ark of God. And David was displeased,  
because Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzzah : and he called 45  
the name of the place <sup>5</sup> Perez-uzzah to this day. And David  
was afraid of Jehovah that day, and said, How shall the ark of  
Jehovah come to me ? So David would not remove the ark of  
Jehovah unto him into the city of David : but David carried it  
aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark 50  
of Jehovah continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite  
three months : and Jehovah blessed Obed-edom, and all his  
household. And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah hath  
blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto  
him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up 55  
the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of  
David with gladness. And it was so, that when they that bare  
the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and  
fatlings. And David danced before Jehovah with all his might ;  
and David was girded with a linen ephod. So David and all 60  
the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting,  
and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the ark of Jehovah  
came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked  
through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing  
before Jehovah ; and she despised him in her heart. And <sup>6</sup> they 65

<sup>4</sup> Baale is another name for Kirjath-jearim.

<sup>5</sup> *i.e.* "The breach of Uzzah."

<sup>6</sup> With this account of the ceremony of installing the ark should be compared 1 Chronicles 15 and 16.

brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings  
70 and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah Sabaoth. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every one to his house.  
75 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said  
80 unto Michal, It was before Jehovah, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of Jehovah, over Israel: therefore will I play before Jehovah. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: but of the handmaids which thou  
85 hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

8.15. And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people. And Joab the son of  
90 Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the <sup>7</sup>Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were priests. (9.1)  
95 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And  
100 the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his

<sup>7</sup> The Cherethites and Pelethites were the king's bodyguard. It is disputed what the names mean, but they are probably both names of Philistine tribes. See note on Lesson LI (1 Sam. 30.14).

feet. And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and 105 fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. Now when <sup>8</sup> Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant! And David said unto 110 him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am? Then the king 115 called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy 120 master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. And 125 Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

## LESSON LIV

## DAVID'S WARS

## 2 SAMUEL 5, 8, 10, 8, 11, 12

5.17. But when the <sup>1</sup> Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek

<sup>8</sup> His real name was Merib-baal (1 Chron. 8.34).

<sup>1</sup> All the wars of the early part of David's reign are collected together in this Lesson. The exact order of them is unknown; but the first battle with the Philistines seems to have been fought before the taking of Jerusalem.

David ; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold. The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of  
5 Rephaim. And David enquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And Jehovah said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, Jehovah  
10 hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim. And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them. And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And when David  
15 enquired of Jehovah, he said, Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall Jehovah have gone out before  
20 thee, to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did so, as Jehovah had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer. (8,1) And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took the <sup>2</sup>supremacy out of the hand of the Philistines.  
25 8.2. And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

10.1. And it came to pass after this, that the king of the  
30 children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.  
35 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out,

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew gives *Metheg-ammah*, which is variously rendered "the bridle of the arm," and "the bridle of the mother city." Either of these must mean the suzerainty or supremacy. That is, hitherto the Israelites had been vassals of the Philistines, but David freed them.

and to overthrow it? Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their 40 garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, 45 the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of the men of Tob twelve thousand men. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came 50 out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the 55 Syrians: and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. 60 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and Jehovah do that which seemeth him good. And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians 65 were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. And Hadadezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond 70 the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadadezer went before them. And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. And the Syrians 75 fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. And when



all the kings that were servants to Hadadezer saw that they were  
80 smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served  
them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon  
any more.

8.5. And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour  
Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and  
85 twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in Syria of  
Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and  
brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he  
went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the  
servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And  
90 from Tebah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David  
took exceeding much brass. When Toi king of Hamath heard  
that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, then Toi sent  
3 Hadoram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless  
him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him:  
95 for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Hadoram brought with  
him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:  
which also king David did dedicate unto Jehovah, with the  
silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he  
subdued; of Edom, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon,  
100 and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadad-  
ezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah. And David gat him a name  
when he returned from smiting of the Syrians, and he smote  
Edom in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men. And  
he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garri-  
105 sons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And  
Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

11.1. And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the  
time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and  
his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the  
110 children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still  
at Jerusalem. (12.26) And Joab fought against Rabbah of the  
children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent mes-  
sengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have  
taken the city of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of the

3 Hadoram is the name given in 1 Chronicles 18.10, which was copied from this passage. Joram (which is the ordinary reading here), cannot be right, being a name compounded with Jehovah. Two or three other corrections have been made in this passage with the aid of Chronicles.

people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take 115  
the city, and it be called after my name. And David gathered  
all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against  
it, and took it. And he took their king's crown from off his  
head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious  
stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth 120  
the spoil of the city in great abundance. And he brought forth  
the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and  
under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and <sup>4</sup>made them  
pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities  
of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned 125  
unto Jerusalem.

## LESSON LV

## BATH-SHEBA

2 SAMUEL 11.2. to 12.25

11.2 And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David  
arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's  
house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself;  
and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. And David  
sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this 5  
Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?  
And it came to pass that David wrote a letter to Joab,  
and sent it by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the  
letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest  
battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and 10  
die. And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city,  
that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant  
men were. And the men of the city went out, and fought with  
Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David;  
and Uriah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent and told 15  
David all the things concerning the war; and charged the  
messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the  
matters of the war unto the king, and if so be that the king's  
wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so

<sup>4</sup> The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. Some read "made them labour at the brick-mould."

20 nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they  
would shoot from the wall? Who smote Abimelech the son of  
1 <sup>1</sup>Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone  
upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye  
nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite  
25 is dead also. So the messenger went, and came and shewed  
David all that Joab had sent him for. And the messenger said  
unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out  
unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the  
entering of the gate. And the shooters shot from off the wall  
30 upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and  
thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said  
unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this  
thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as  
another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and  
35 overthrow it: and encourage thou him. And when the wife of  
Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for  
her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent  
and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare  
him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased  
40 Jehovah.

12.1. And Jehovah sent Nathan unto David. And he came  
unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city;  
the one rich, and the other poor. The rich man had exceeding  
many flocks and herds: but the poor man had nothing, save one  
45 little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it  
grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat  
of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his  
bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. And there came a  
traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own  
50 flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that  
was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed  
it for the man that was come to him. And David's anger was  
greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As  
Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely  
55 die: and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this  
thing, and because he had no pity. And Nathan said to David,  
Thou art the man. Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I  
anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the

<sup>1</sup> Jerubbesheth is another form for Jerubbaal.

hand of Saul ; and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel 60 and of Judah ; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of Jehovah, to do evil in his sight ? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast 65 slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house ; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I 70 will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst it secretly : but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said unto 75 David, Jehovah also hath put away thy sin ; thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan departed unto his house. 80

12.15. And Jehovah struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. David therefore besought God for the child ; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth : but he would 85 not, neither did he eat bread with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead : for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice : how will he then vex 90 himself, if we tell him that the child is dead ? But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead : therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead ? And they said, He is dead. Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his 95 apparel, and came into the house of Jehovah, and worshipped : then he came to his own house ; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat. Then said his servants

unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst  
 100 fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the  
 child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said,  
 While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said,  
 Who can tell whether Jehovah will not be gracious to me, that  
 the child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I  
 105 fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he  
 shall not return to me. And David comforted Bath-sheba his  
 wife: and she bare a son, and he called his name <sup>2</sup> Solomon:  
 and Jehovah loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan  
 the prophet; and he called his name <sup>3</sup> Jedidiah, because of  
 110 Jehovah.

## LESSON LVI

### ABSALOM

2 SAMUEL 13.23 to 15.6

13.23. And it came to pass that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-  
 hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's  
 sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy  
 servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his  
 5 servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay,  
 my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee.  
 And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.  
 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go  
 with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with  
 10 thee? But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all  
 the king's sons go with him. And <sup>1</sup> Absalom made a feast  
 like the king's feast. Now Absalom had commanded his  
 servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry  
 with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill  
 15 him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and  
 be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as  
 Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and  
 every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. And it came  
 to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* "Peaceful."

<sup>3</sup> *i.e.* "Beloved of Jah."

<sup>1</sup> This sentence is found in the LXX only.

David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there 20 is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for 25 Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he dishonoured his sister Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. And 30 the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side <sup>2</sup>from the west. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is. And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end 35 of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

13.37. But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son 40 every day. So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14.1. Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's 45 heart was toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead: and come to the king, 50 and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth. And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and 55 mine husband is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and

<sup>2</sup> Literally "behind him." The Hebrews named the points of the compass as they appear when one faces east. So in Genesis 16.2, "before the face" of his brethren means "to the east" of them.

they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him. And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and  
60 they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth. And the king said unto the woman,  
65 Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless. And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee  
70 any more. Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. Then the woman said, Let thine hand-  
75 maid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished. For we must  
80 needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God take away life, but deviseth means, that his banished be not expelled from him. Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy  
85 handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid. For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. Then thine handmaid said, Let the word  
90 of my lord the king now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: and Jehovah thy God be with thee. Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the  
95 king now speak. And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As

thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken : for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid : to fetch about this 100 form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing : and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth. And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing : go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again. And Joab fell to the ground 105 on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king : and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king 110 said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

14.28. So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to 115 have sent him to the king ; but he would not come to him : and when he sent again the second time, he would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there ; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose, and 120 came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire ? And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur ? it had been good for me to have been there 125 still : now therefore let me see the king's face ; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told him : and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king : and the king kissed Absalom. 130

15.1. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate : and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and 135 said, Of what city art thou ? And he said, Thy servant is of one



of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were  
140 made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the  
145 king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

## LESSON LVII

### ABSALOM'S REVOLT

#### 2 SAMUEL 15.7. to 17.29

15.7. And it came to pass after <sup>1</sup>four years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto Jehovah, in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If Jehovah  
5 shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve Jehovah. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.  
10 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for  
15 the people increased continually with Absalom.

15.13. And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold,

<sup>1</sup> This is the reading of the LXX. The Hebrew gives "forty."

thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint. And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to 25 keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried by the last house. And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the <sup>2</sup> Cherethites, and all the <sup>2</sup> Pelethites, and all the <sup>3</sup> Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. 30

15.30. And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the con- 35 spirators with Absalom. And David said, O Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: unto 40 whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. And 45 hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by 50 them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear. So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16.1. And when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple 55 of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a skin of wine. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the

<sup>2</sup> See note on page 204.

<sup>3</sup> It is evident that the Gittites also formed part of the king's body-guard.

60 king's household to ride on ; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat ; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where is thy master's son ? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem : for he said, To day shall the house of  
65 Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king. And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the  
70 family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera : he came forth, and cursed still as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David : and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out,  
75 come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of <sup>4</sup>Belial : Jehovah hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned ; and Jehovah hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son : and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.  
80 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king ? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah ? so let him curse, because Jehovah hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say,  
85 Wherefore hast thou done so ? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life : how much more now may this Benjamite do it ? let him alone, and let him curse ; for Jehovah hath bidden him. It may be that Jehovah will look on mine affliction,  
90 and that Jehovah will requite me good for his cursing this day. And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with him, came to Ayephim, and refreshed themselves there.  
95 16.15. And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom,

<sup>4</sup> Belial means "wickedness" or "worthlessness." "Man of Belial" is a regular phrase for a wicked or worthless man.

that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said 100 unto Absalom, Nay; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give 105 counsel among you what we shall do. Now the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17.1. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now 110 choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only: and I will bring back all the people unto thee as a <sup>5</sup> bride returneth 115 to her husband: thou shalt seek only the life of one man, and all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom 120 spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak thou. And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given is not good at this time. For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and 125 they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, 130 There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men. Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto 135 thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea

<sup>5</sup> This is the reading of the LXX. The Hebrew text is unintelligible.

for multitude ; and that thou go to battle in thine own person. So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the  
140 ground : and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one. Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel  
145 of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For Jehovah had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house,  
150 to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

17.27. And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and  
155 Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat : for they said, The  
160 people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

## LESSON LVIII

### DAVID'S RETURN

#### 2 SAMUEL 18.1. to 19.15

18.1. And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of  
5 Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth : for if we flee away, they will not care for us ; neither if half of us die, will they care for us : but now

thou art worth ten thousand of us : therefore now it is better 10  
that thou succour us out of the city. And the king said unto  
them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood  
by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and  
by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and  
Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even 15  
with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave  
all the captains charge concerning Absalom. So the people went  
out into the field against Israel : and the battle was in the wood  
of Ephraim ; where the people of Israel were slain before the  
servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that 20  
day of twenty thousand men. For the battle was there scattered  
over the face of all the country : and the wood devoured more  
people that day than the sword devoured. And Absalom met  
the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and  
the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his 25  
head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the  
heaven and the earth ; and the mule that was under him went  
away. And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said,  
Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak. And Joab said unto  
the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him, and why 30  
didst thou not smite him there to the ground ? and I would  
have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle. And the  
man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels  
of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand  
against the king's son : for in our hearing the king charged thee 35  
and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the  
young man Absalom. Otherwise I should have wrought false-  
hood against mine own life : for there is no matter hid from  
the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against  
me. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And 40  
he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the  
heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the  
oak. And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed  
about and smote Absalom, and slew him. And Joab blew the  
trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel : for 45  
Joab held back the people. And they took Absalom, and cast  
him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of  
stones upon him : and all <sup>1</sup> Israel fled every one to his tent.

<sup>1</sup> Israel here means "Absalom's army."

Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale : for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance : and he called the pillar after his own name : and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

18.19. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that Jehovah hath avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day : but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings that will bring thee gain ? But howsoever, said he, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the <sup>2</sup> Plain, and overran the Cushite. And David sat between the two gates : and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running : and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings. And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be Jehovah thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe ? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. And, behold, the Cushite came ; and

<sup>2</sup> The Plain is here, as usual, the plain of the Jordan. The wood of Ephraim being west of the Jordan, the Plain lay in his route.

the Cushite said, Tidings, my lord the king : for Jehovah hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. And the king said unto the Cushite, Is the young man Absalom safe ? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is. And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept : and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom ! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, 95 my son !

19.1. And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people : for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son. And the people 100 gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son ! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this 105 day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines ; in that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor 110 servants : for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants : for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night : and that will 115 be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king.

120

19.2. Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines ; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. And Absalom, 125 whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore



why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back ? And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last  
130 to bring the king back to his house ? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh : wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king ? And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh ? God do so to me, and  
135 more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man ; so that they sent this word unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And  
140 Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

## LESSON LIX

### JOAB AND AMASA

2 SAMUEL 19.16. to 20.26

19.16. And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and  
5 his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him ; and they went over Jordan before the king. And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan ; and said unto  
10 the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned : therefore, behold, I am come the first this day  
15 of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed ? And David said, What have I to do with

you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in 20 Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel? Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

19.31. And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over 25 Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said unto the 30 king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? I am this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy 35 servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my 40 mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do 45 for thee. And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

19.40. Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the 50 king, and also half the people of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan? And all the men of Judah answered 55 the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift? And the

men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have  
60 ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David  
than ye : why then do ye despise us ? and was not our advice  
the first to bring back our king ? And the words of the  
men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of  
Israel. (20.1) And there happened to be there a man of Belial,  
65 whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite : and he  
blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither  
have we inheritance in the son of Jesse : every man to his  
tents, O Israel. So every man of Israel went up from after  
David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri : but the  
70 men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to  
Jerusalem.

20.4. Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men  
of Judah within three days, and be thou here present. So  
Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah : but he tarried  
75 longer than the set time which he had appointed him. And  
David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us  
more harm than did Absalom : take thou thy lord's servants,  
and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape  
us. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the <sup>3</sup> Cher-  
80 ethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men : and they  
went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.  
When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa  
went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was  
girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened  
85 upon his loins in the sheath thereof ; and as he went forth it  
fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my  
brother ? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right  
hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that  
was in Joab's hand : so he smote him therewith in the belly, and  
90 shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again ;  
and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after  
Sheba the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's men stood by him,  
and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let  
him go after Joab. And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst  
95 of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people  
stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field,

<sup>3</sup> The Cherethites and Pelethites were the king's bodyguard, probably consisting of Philistines.

and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel 100 unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites : and they were gathered together, and went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood against the rampart : and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to 105 throw it down. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear ; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab ? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. 110 And he answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel : and so they ended the matter. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel : thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel : why wilt thou swallow 115 up the inheritance of Jehovah ? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so : but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David : deliver him only, and I will depart from 120 the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, 125 every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

20.23. Now Joab was over all the host of Israel : and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites : and Adoram was over the levy : and Jehoshaphat 130 the son of Ahilud was recorder : and Sheva was scribe : and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests : and Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

## LESSON LX

## LAST DAYS OF DAVID

## 2 SAMUEL 21, 24

21.1. Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year ; and David enquired of Jehovah. And Jehovah answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites. And the king called the  
5 Gibeonites, and said unto them ; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites ; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them ; and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.) Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall  
10 I do for you ? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of Jehovah ? And the Gibeonites said unto him, We may have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house ; neither may we kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you. And they  
15 answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel, let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, whom Jehovah did choose. And the king said, I will  
20 give them. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth ; and the  
25 five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite : and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before Jehovah : and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in  
30 the beginning of barley harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on

them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of 35 Saul, had done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa: and he brought up from thence the 40 bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that 45 God was intreated for the land.

21.15. Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of 50 whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swear unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, 55 that thou quench not the light of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at <sup>1</sup>Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the giant. And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jair, the Beth-lehemite, 60 slew Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. And when he defied Israel, Jonathan 65 the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him. These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

24.1. And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number 70 Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now through all the tribes of

<sup>1</sup> Nothing is known of Gob. In 1 Chronicles 20.5 it is called Gezer.

Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people. And Joab said  
75 unto the king, Now Jehovah thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it : but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing ? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And  
80 Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the valley of Gad, and toward Jazer : then they came to Gilead, and to the land of the <sup>2</sup> Hittites unto  
85 Kedesh ; and they came to Dan, and from Dan they went about to Zidon, and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites : and they went out to the south country of Judah, even to Beer-sheba. So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at  
90 the end of nine months and twenty days. And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king : and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword ; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

24.10. And David's heart smote him after that he had num-  
95 bered the people. And David said unto Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in that I have done : and now, I beseech thee, O Jehovah, take away the iniquity of thy servant ; for I have done very foolishly. For when David was up in the morning, the word of Jehovah came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer,  
100 saying, Go and say unto David, Thus saith Jehovah, I offer thee three things ; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land ? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they  
105 pursue thee ? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land ? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait : let us fall now into the hand of Jehovah ; for his mercies are great : and let me not fall into the hand of man. So Jehovah  
110 sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the

<sup>2</sup> These words are taken from the LXX. The Hebrew text is corrupt and unintelligible.

time appointed : and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough : stay now thine hand. And the 115 angel of Jehovah was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto Jehovah when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly : but these sheep, what have they done ? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my 120 father's house.

24.18. And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto Jehovah in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as Jehovah commanded. And Araunah looked, 125 and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him : and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant ? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto Jehovah, that 130 the plague may be stayed from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him : behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and the instruments of the oxen for wood. All these things did Araunah give unto the king. 135 And Araunah said unto the king, Jehovah thy God accept thee. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay ; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price : neither will I offer burnt offerings unto Jehovah my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels 140 of silver. And David built there an altar unto Jehovah, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So Jehovah was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.



## LESSON LXI

### ADONIJAH AND SOLOMON

I KINGS 1.1. to 2.11

1.1. Now king David was old and stricken in years; and Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father had not  
5 displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom. And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the  
10 son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah. And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of  
15 Judah the king's servants: but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

1.11. Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son  
20 of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine hand-  
25 maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and  
30 the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by Jehovah thy

God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth ; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not : and he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host : but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne ? For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest ; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah. But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him ?

60

1.28. Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king sware, and said, As Jehovah liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, even as I sware unto thee by Jehovah, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead ; even so will I certainly do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever. And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride

70

upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon : and let  
75 Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king  
over Israel : and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save  
king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may  
come and sit upon my throne ; for he shall be king in my  
stead : and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and  
80 over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the  
king, and said, Amen : Jehovah, the God of my lord the king say  
so too. As Jehovah hath been with my lord the king, even so  
be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the  
throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and  
85 Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the  
<sup>1</sup> Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused  
Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him  
to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of  
the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the  
90 trumpet ; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.  
And all the people came up after him, and the people piped  
with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent  
with the sound of them.

1.41. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him  
95 heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab  
heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise  
of the city being in an uproar ? And while he yet spake, behold,  
Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came : and Adonijah  
said unto him, Come in ; for thou art a valiant man, and  
100 bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to  
Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.  
And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan  
the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cher-  
ethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride  
105 upon the king's mule : and Zadok the priest and Nathan the  
prophet have anointed him king in Gihon : and they are come  
up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is  
the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the  
throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came  
110 to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of  
Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater  
than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

<sup>1</sup> See note on page 204.

And also thus said the king, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. And all the guests that were with Adonijah 115 were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon 120 swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword. And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die. So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. 125 And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

2.1. Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; and 130 keep the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: that Jehovah may continue his word 135 which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And the days that David 140 reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

## LESSON LXII

### KING SOLOMON

I KINGS 2.46. to 5.18

2.46. And when the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon, Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of

David, until he had made an end of building his own house,  
5 and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of Jehovah, until those days. And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father : only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.  
10 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there ; for that was the great high place : a thousand burnt offerings used Solomon to offer upon that altar.

3.5. In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night : and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father  
15 great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee ; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. And now, O Jehovah my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David  
20 my father : and I am but a little child : I know not how to go out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give therefore thy servant an under-  
25 standing heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad : for who is able to judge this thy so great a people ? And the speech pleased Jehovah, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life ;  
30 neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies ; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment ; behold, I have done according to thy words : lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart ; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall  
35 any arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour : so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I  
40 will lengthen thy days. And Solomon awoke ; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

3.16. Then came there two women unto the king, and stood before him. And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king. Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine; but divide it. Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

4.20. Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry. And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty<sup>1</sup> measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew word is *cor*, a measure variously estimated at forty-four and eighty-eight gallons.

harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all the region beyond the River, from Tiph-sah even to Gaza, over all the kings beyond the River : and he  
85 had peace on all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers provided victual  
90 for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month : they lacked nothing. Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge. And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding  
95 exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men ; than Ethan the Ezra-hite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol :  
100 and his fame was in all nations round about. And he spake three thousand proverbs : and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall : he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and  
105 of fishes. And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

5.1. And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon ; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the  
110 room of his father : for Hiram was ever a lover of David. And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of Jehovah his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet. But now Jehovah  
115 my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.  
120 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon ; and my servants shall be with thy servants : and

unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, <sup>125</sup> that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. <sup>130</sup> My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. So Hiram gave Solo- <sup>135</sup> mon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand <sup>2</sup> measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between <sup>140</sup> Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

5.13. And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the <sup>145</sup> levy. And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains; beside the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they <sup>150</sup> brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared timber and stones to build the house.

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew *cor*.



## LESSON LXIII

## THE TEMPLE

1 KINGS 6.1. to 7.12

6.1. And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build  
5 the house of Jehovah. And the house which king Solomon built for Jehovah, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before the nave of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the  
10 house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house. And for the house he made windows with fixed lattices. And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the nave and of <sup>1</sup>the oracle: and he made chambers round  
15 about: the nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for on the outside he made rebatements in the wall of the house round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house. And the house, when it was in  
20 building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. The door for the middle story was in the <sup>2</sup>south side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle story,  
25 and out of the middle into the third. So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. And he built the stories against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar. And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon, saying,  
30 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt

<sup>1</sup> "The oracle" means the Holy of Holies; the "nave" the Holy Place. The Hebrew names mean literally "the hinder place" and "the hall."

<sup>2</sup> Literally "right hand."

walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them ; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father : and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

6.14. So Solomon built the house, and finished it. And he <sup>3</sup>inlaid the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house to the <sup>4</sup>joists of the ceiling : and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of cypress. And he <sup>3</sup>inlaid twenty <sup>40</sup>cubits on the sides of the house, from the floor to the <sup>4</sup>joists with boards of cedar : he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place. And the house, that is, the nave before the oracle, was forty cubits long. And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open <sup>45</sup>flowers : all was cedar ; there was no stone seen. And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. And the oracle was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof : and he overlaid it with pure gold. And <sup>50</sup><sup>5</sup>he made an altar before the oracle, and overlaid it with gold. And <sup>5</sup>Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold ; and with chains of gold he drew a curtain before the oracle. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house : also the whole altar that was by the oracle he over- <sup>55</sup>laid with gold. And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive wood, each ten cubits high. And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub : from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits. And the other <sup>60</sup>cherub was ten cubits : both the cherubims were of one measure and one size. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. And he set the cherubims within the inner house : and they stretched forth their wings, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing <sup>65</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Literally "built."

<sup>4</sup> The Hebrew text gives "walls," which makes no sense. "Joists" is in the LXX.

<sup>5</sup> These two sentences are taken partly from the LXX. The Hebrew text is corrupt and gives no sense.

of the other cherub touched the other wall ; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. And he overlaid the cherubims with gold. And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and  
 70 palm trees and open flowers, <sup>6</sup> within and without. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive wood : the lintel and side posts were <sup>7</sup> a fifth part of the wall. The two doors also were of olive tree ; and he carved upon them  
 75 carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees. So also made he for the door of the nave posts of olive wood, <sup>8</sup> a fourth part of the wall ; and two doors of cypress wood : the two leaves of the  
 80 one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers : and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work. And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams. In the fourth year  
 85 was the foundation of the house of Jehovah laid, in the month Zif : and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

90 7.1. But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house. For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon ; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon  
 95 the pillars. And it was covered with cedar above upon the side-chambers, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row. And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks. And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows : and light was against light in three ranks.  
 100 And he made a porch of pillars ; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits : and the porch was before them : and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them. Then he made a porch for the throne where he

<sup>6</sup> " Within and without " means in the oracle and the nave.

<sup>7</sup> Or " had five angles."

<sup>8</sup> Or " even posts of four angles."

might judge, even the porch of judgment : and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor. And his house where he dwelt, <sup>105</sup> in the other court within the porch, was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch. All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto <sup>110</sup> the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court. And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars. And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and <sup>115</sup> a row of cedar beams, and so it was for the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and for the porch of the house.

## LESSON LXIV

## THE TEMPLE

1 KINGS 7. 13. to 8. 66

7.13. And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass : and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his <sup>5</sup> work. For he cast the two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece : and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about. And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars : the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits : <sup>10</sup> And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars ; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter. And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network : and so did he for the other chapter. And the chapiters that <sup>15</sup> were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits. And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network : and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows

20 round about upon the other chapter. So was the work of the pillars finished ; and he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple : and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>1</sup> Jachin : and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>2</sup> Boaz.

25 7.23. And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other : it was round all about, and his height was five cubits : and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round  
30 about : the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east : and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. And it was an hand  
35 breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, in the form of a lily : it contained two thousand baths.

7.27. And he made ten bases of brass ; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. And the work of the bases was on this  
40 manner : they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges : and on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims : and upon the ledges there was a base above : and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates  
45 of brass : and the four corners thereof had undersetters : under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition. And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit : but the mouth thereof was round, after the work of the base, a cubit and an half : and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with  
50 their borders, foursquare, not round. And under the borders were four wheels ; and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base : and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel : their axletrees, and their naves, and their fellows,  
55 and their spokes, were all molten. And there were four undersetters to the four corners, of one base : and the undersetters were of the very base itself. And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high : and on the top of

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "He shall establish."

<sup>2</sup> i.e. "In it is strength."

the base the stays thereof and the borders thereof were of the same. And on the plates of the stays thereof, and on the 60 borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and wreaths round about. After this manner he made the ten bases : all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

7.38. Then made he ten lavers of brass : one laver con- 65 tained forty baths : and every laver was four cubits : and upon every one of the ten bases one laver. And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house : and he set the sea on the right side of the house <sup>3</sup> south-eastward. And Hiram made the pots, and 70 the shovels, and the bowls. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of Jehovah : the two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars ; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top 75 of the pillars ; and four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were upon the pillars ; and the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases ; and one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea ; and the pots, and 80 the shovels, and the bowls : and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, were of bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many : 85 neither was the weight of the brass found out.

7.48. And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of Jehovah : the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was, and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, 90 with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold ; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the nave. So was ended all the work that 95 king Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated ;

<sup>3</sup> Literally "eastward in front of the south."

even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of Jehovah.

100 8.1. Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves  
105 unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent, even those did the priests and the Levites  
110 bring up. And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah unto his place, into the oracle of the house,  
115 to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims. For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle, and  
120 they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were  
125 come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah.

8.54. And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of prayer and supplication unto Jehovah, he arose from  
130 before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be Jehovah, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all  
135 his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. Jehovah our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: that he may

incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, 140 wherewith I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh unto Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: that all the people of the earth may know that Jehovah is God, and that there is none 145 else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before Jehovah. And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto Jehovah, two and twenty 150 thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah. The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah: for there he offered the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the fat 155 of the peace offerings: because the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meal offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings. And at that time Solomon held the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of 160 Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days. On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people. 165

## LESSON LXV

## SOLOMON IN ALL HIS GLORY

I KINGS 9.26. to 11.43

9.26. And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four 5 hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.



10.1. And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Jehovah, she came to prove him with hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a  
10 very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing  
15 hid from the king, which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his burnt offerings which he offered in the house of Jehovah; there was no more spirit in her. And  
20 she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happy are thy men, happy  
25 are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. Blessed be Jehovah thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because Jehovah loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice. And she gave the king an hundred  
30 and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of <sup>1</sup>almug trees, and precious  
35 stones. And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked,  
40 beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

10.14. Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, be-  
45 side that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "sandal wood."

the spice merchants, and of all the kings of <sup>2</sup>the bordering tribes, and of the governors of the country. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target. And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pounds of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood 55 beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it 60 was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. 65 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon gathered together chariots and horse- 70 men: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the low- 75 lands, for abundance. And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt; and the <sup>3</sup>king's merchants received them in droves at a price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, 80 and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

11.26. And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of

<sup>2</sup> Or "the mingled people." The meaning is uncertain.

<sup>3</sup> The meaning of this verse is very uncertain.

Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built <sup>4</sup> Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field: and Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces: and he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: (but he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel :) because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into

<sup>4</sup> *i.e.* "the Rampart."

Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

11.41. And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he 125  
did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the  
acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jeru-  
salem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with  
his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and  
Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead. 130

## LESSON LXVI

### REHOBOAM AND JEROBOAM

#### I KINGS 12, 14, 15

12.1. And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were  
come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass,  
when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard  
of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and  
Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, and they sent and called him :) that 5  
Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake  
unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous :  
now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and  
his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve  
thee. And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then 10  
come again to me. And the people departed. And king Reho-  
boam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his  
father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may  
answer this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou  
wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, 15  
and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will  
be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old  
men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young  
men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him :  
and he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may 20  
answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the  
yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter? And the  
young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, say-  
ing, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto  
thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou 25

it lighter unto us ; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke : my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will  
30 chastise you with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him ; and spake to them after the counsel of the young  
35 men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke : my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people ; for the cause was from Jehovah, that he might perform his saying, which Jehovah spake by Ahijah the  
40 Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

12.16. So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David ? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse : to your tents, O Israel : now see to thine own house,  
45 David. So Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy ; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him  
50 up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel : there was none that followed the house of David, but  
55 the tribe of Judah only. And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the  
60 word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel : return  
65 every man to his house ; for this thing is from me. They

hearkened therefore to the word of Jehovah, and returned to depart, according to the word of Jehovah.

12.25. Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein ; and went out from thence, and built Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David : if this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, 75 and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem : behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. And this thing became a sin : for the people went to worship before the one, 80 even unto Dan. And he made an house of high places, and made priests of all classes of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in 85 Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made : and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made. So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart ; and ordained a 90 feast unto the children of Israel : and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

14.1. At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam ; 95 and get thee to Shiloh : behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over this people. And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him : he shall tell thee what shall become of the child. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to 100 Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see ; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. And Jehovah said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son ; for he is sick : thus and thus shalt thou say unto her : for it shall be, when she cometh in, that 105

she shall feign herself to be another woman. And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with  
110 heavy tidings. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my command-  
115 ments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes; but hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the  
120 house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every man child, and him that is shut up, and him that is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung, till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth  
125 in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for Jehovah hath spoken it. Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the  
130 child died; and they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of  
135 Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

14.21. And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign,  
140 and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.  
145 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that

Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem : and he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house ; he even took away all : and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed 150 them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house. And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead. 155

15.1. Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him : and his heart was not 160 perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? And Abijam slept with his fathers ; and 165 they buried him in the city of David : and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

## LESSON LXVII

### ASA, BAASHA, OMRI

#### I KINGS 15.9 to 16.28

15.9. And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, as did David his father. And he took 5 away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol for Asherah ; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron. But the high places were not removed : 10 nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with Jehovah all his days. And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated,



and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of Jehovah, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was war  
15 between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures  
20 of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto  
25 thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with  
30 all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had  
35 builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his  
40 feet. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

15.25. And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and  
45 reigned over Israel two years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for  
50 Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he reigned,

that he smote all the house of Jeroboam ; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of Jehovah, which he spake by his servant 55 Ahijah the Shilonite : because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger. Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And there 60 was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

15.ss. In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made 65 Israel to sin. (16.1) Then the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel ; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins ; 70 behold, I will utterly sweep away Baasha and his house ; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat ; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat. Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and 75 his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah : and Elah his son reigned in his stead. And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of Jehovah against Baasha, and against his house, both 80 because of all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

16.s. In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two 85 years. And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah. And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his 90 stead. And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha :

he left him not one male child, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, 95 according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and 100 all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

16.15. In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. 105 And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king : wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass, when 110 Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin. Now the rest of the 115 acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

16.21. Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts : half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king ; and half followed Omri. But the people that followed 120 Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath : so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years : six years reigned he in Tirzah. And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on 125 the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria. But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and did worse than all that were before him. For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to 130 sin, to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of

the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

135

## LESSON LXVIII

## ELIJAH AND BAAL

I KINGS 16.29 to 18.46

16.29. And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of Jehovah above all that were before him. And it came to pass, 5 as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. And 10 Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

17.1. And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of Tishbeh in Gilead, said unto Ahab, As Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, before 15 whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. And the word of Jehovah came unto him, saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is east of Jordan. And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have com- 20 manded the ravens to feed thee there. So he went and did according unto the word of Jehovah: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. And it came 25 to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

18.1. And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth. And 30 Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore

famine in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, which was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly: for it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, 35 that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts. So they 40 divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord Elijah? And he answered him, I am: go, tell thy lord, 45 Behold, Elijah is here. And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? As Jehovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and 50 nation, that they found thee not. And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here. And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant 55 fear Jehovah from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid an hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me. 60 And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day. So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

18.17. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that 65 Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou hast followed the Baala. Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the 70 prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. So Ahab

sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if Jehovah be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. 75 And the people answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of Jehovah; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put 80 no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of Jehovah: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken. And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, 85 Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under. And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no 90 voice, nor any that answered. And they danced in halting wise about the altar which was made. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must 95 be awaked. And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with swords and lances, till the blood gushed out upon them. And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice; but there was neither voice, 100 nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah that was broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto 105 whom the word of Jehovah came, saying, Israel shall be thy name: and with the stones he built an altar in the name of Jehovah: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two <sup>1</sup> measures of seed. And he put the wood in

<sup>1</sup> The word translated measure here is "seah." A seah was one-third of an ephah.

110 order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. And the water ran  
115 round about the altar ; and he filled the trench also with water. And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Jehovah God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and  
120 that I have done all these things at thy word. Hear me, O Jehovah, hear me, that this people may know that thou art Jehovah the God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again. Then the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked  
125 up the water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces : and they said, Jehovah, he is the God ; Jehovah, he is the God. And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal ; let not one of them escape. And they took them : and Elijah brought them down to the brook  
130 Kishon, and slew them there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink ; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel ; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, and said to his servant, Go  
135 up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and  
140 get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in a little while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of Jehovah was on Elijah ; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

## LESSON LXIX

## ELIJAH AND AHAB

## I KINGS 19, 21

19.1. And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time. And when he 5 saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree : and he requested for himself that he might die ; and said, It is enough ; now, O 10 Jehovah, take away my life ; for I am not better than my fathers. And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and 15 drink, and laid him down again. And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat ; because the journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God. 20 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there ; and, behold, the word of Jehovah came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah ? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts : for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy 25 prophets with the sword ; and I, even I only, am left ; and they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And, behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before Jehovah ; but Jehovah was not in the 30 wind : and after the wind an earthquake ; but Jehovah was not in the earthquake : and after the earthquake a fire ; but Jehovah was not in the fire : and after the fire a still small voice.



And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his  
35 face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of  
the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said,  
What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very  
jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts: because the children of  
Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars,  
40 and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am  
left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And Jehovah  
said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of  
Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king  
over Syria: and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be  
45 king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah  
shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. And it shall come  
to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu  
slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall  
Elisha slay. Yet will I leave me seven thousand in Israel, all  
50 the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth  
which hath not kissed him. So he departed thence, and found  
Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke  
of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed  
over unto him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he left the  
55 oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss  
my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And  
he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?  
And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and  
slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the  
60 oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he  
arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

21.1. And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the  
Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the  
palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto  
65 Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a  
garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will  
give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to  
thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. And Naboth  
said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me, that I should give the  
70 inheritance of my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his  
house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth  
the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not  
give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down

upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote a letter in Ahab's name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letter, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: and set two men, sons of <sup>1</sup> Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die. And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letter which she had sent unto them. They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

21.17. And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to meet Ahab, king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it. And thou shalt speak unto

<sup>1</sup> Belial means "worthlessness." A son of Belial is a common phrase for a worthless man.

him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, In the place where dogs licked the  
115 blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of Jehovah. Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will utterly sweep thee away, and  
120 will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin. And of Jezebel also spake  
125 Jehovah, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of Jehovah, whom Jezebel his wife  
130 stirred up. And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and <sup>2</sup> lay in sackcloth, and  
135 went softly. And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

## LESSON LXX

## THE WAR WITH BEN-HADAD

## I KINGS 20

20.1. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* "Slept."

of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, 5  
Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy  
children, even the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel  
answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I  
am thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again,  
and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have 10  
sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and  
thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; yet I will send my  
servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall  
search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall  
be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it 15  
in their hand, and take it away. Then the king of Israel called  
all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see  
how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my  
wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold;  
and I denied him not. And all the elders and all the people 20  
said unto him, Hearken not unto him, nor consent. Wherefore  
he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the  
king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I  
will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers  
departed, and brought him word again. And Ben-hadad sent 25  
unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if  
the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people  
that follow me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell  
him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as  
he that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad 30  
heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the  
pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array.  
And they set themselves in array against the city. And, behold,  
there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus  
saith Jehovah, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, 35  
I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know  
that I am Jehovah. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said,  
Thus saith Jehovah, Even by the young men of the princes of  
the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And  
he answered, Thou. Then he numbered the young men of the 40  
princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty  
two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the  
children of Israel, being seven thousand. And they went out  
at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the

45 pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or  
50 whether they be come out for war, take them alive. So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horse-  
55 men. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against  
60 thee.

20.23. And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And do this thing, Take the  
65 kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms: and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.  
70 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the  
75 Syrians filled the country. And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am  
80 Jehovah. And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand

of the men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into 85  
the city, into an inner chamber. And his servants said unto  
him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of  
Israel are merciful kings : let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on  
our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of  
Israel : peradventure he will save thy life. So they girded 90  
sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and  
came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad  
saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive ? he  
is my brother. Now the men took it as an omen, and hastened to  
catch whether it were his mind : and they said, Thy brother Ben- 95  
hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came  
forth to him ; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.  
And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities, which my father took  
from thy father, I will restore ; and thou shalt make streets for  
thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said 100  
Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made  
a covenant with him, and sent him away.

20.33. And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said  
unto his neighbour by the word of Jehovah, Smite me, I pray  
thee. And the man refused to smite him. Then said he unto 105  
him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, behold,  
as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee.  
And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him,  
and slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite  
me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting 110  
he wounded him. So the prophet departed, and waited for the  
king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his  
face. And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king : and  
he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle ;  
and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, 115  
and said, Keep this man : if by any means he be missing, then  
shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of  
silver. And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was  
gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judg-  
ment be ; thyself hast decided it. And he hastened, and took the 120  
ashes away from his face ; and the king of Israel discerned  
him that he was of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus  
saith Jehovah, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man  
whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go

125 for his life, and thy people for his people. And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

## LESSON LXXI

### AHAB'S END

#### I KINGS 22

22.1. And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that  
5 Ramoth in Gilead is our's, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat said  
10 unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of Jehovah to day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for Jehovah shall deliver it into the hand of  
15 the king. And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might enquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of Jehovah: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me,  
20 but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in a void place at the entrance of the gate of  
25 Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith Jehovah, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for  
30 Jehovah shall deliver it into the king's hand.

22.13. And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth : let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good. And Micaiah said, As Jehovah liveth, what Jehovah saith unto 35 me, that will I speak. So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper : for Jehovah shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure 40 thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of Jehovah? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd : and Jehovah said, These have no master : let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, 45 Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of Jehovah : I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. And Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab, that he may go up 50 and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. And there came forth the spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his pro- 55 phets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and prevail also : go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, Jehovah hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Jehovah hath spoken evil concerning thee. But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and 60 said, Which way went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's 65 son ; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah hath not spoken by me.

22.29. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of 70



Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle ; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. But the king of  
75 Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight  
80 against him : and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness : wherefore he said unto  
85 the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host ; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that day : and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even : and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot. And there went a proclamation  
90 throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country. So the king died, and was brought to Samaria ; and they buried the king in Samaria. And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria ; and the dogs licked up his blood, according unto  
95 the word of Jehovah which he spake. Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? So Ahab slept with his fathers ; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his  
100 stead.

22.41. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign ; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's  
105 name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father ; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah : nevertheless the high places were not taken away ; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. Now the rest of  
110

the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he put out of the land. There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was 115 king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, 120 and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

22.51. Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. And he did evil in the 125 sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: for he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger Jehovah the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done. 130

## LESSON LXXII

### ELISHA AND JEHORAM

#### 2 KINGS 2.1 to 3.27

2.1. And it came to pass, when Jehovah would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said unto him, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not 5 leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that Jehovah will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry 10 here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him,

15 Knowest thou that Jehovah will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for Jehovah hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they  
20 two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. And it came to  
25 pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall  
30 be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the  
35 chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; and he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the  
40 waters, and said, Where is Jehovah the God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets which were at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came  
45 to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of Jehovah hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley.  
50 And he said, Ye shall not send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

2.19. And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I 55  
pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth :  
but the water is naught, and the ground barren. And he said,  
Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought  
it to him. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters,  
and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, I have 60  
healed these waters ; there shall not be from thence any more  
death or barren land. So the waters were healed unto this day,  
according to the saying of Elisha which he spake. And he went  
up from thence unto Beth-el : and as he was going up by the  
way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked 65  
him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head ; go up, thou  
bald head. And he turned back, and looked on them, and  
cursed them in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth  
two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children  
of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from 70  
thence he returned to Samaria.

3.1. Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel  
in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah,  
and reigned twelve years. And he wrought evil in the sight of  
Jehovah ; but not like his father, and like his mother : for he 75  
put away the pillar of Baal that his father had made. Never-  
theless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,  
which made Israel to sin ; he departed not therefrom. And  
Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and used to render  
unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an 80  
hundred thousand rams, with the wool. But it came to pass,  
when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against  
the king of Israel. And king Jehoram went out of Samaria  
the same time, and numbered all Israel. And he went and  
sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of 85  
Moab hath rebelled against me : wilt thou go with me against  
Moab to battle ? And he said, I will go up : I am as thou art,  
my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses. And he  
said, Which way shall we go up ? And he answered, The way  
through the wilderness of Edom. So the king of Israel went, 90  
and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom : and they  
fetchd a compass of seven days' journey : and there was no  
water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them. And  
the king of Israel said, Alas ! that Jehovah hath called these

- 95 three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab ! But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah, that we may enquire of Jehovah by him ? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.
- 100 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee ? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel
- 105 said unto him, Nay : for Jehovah hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. But now
- 110 bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah came upon him. And he said, Thus saith Jehovah, Make this valley full of ditches. For thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain ; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may
- 115 drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. And this is but a light thing in the sight of Jehovah : he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand. And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land
- 120 with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when the meal offering is offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. Now all the Moabites had heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, and had gathered all that were able to put on
- 125 armour, and upward, and stood in the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood : and they said, This is blood : the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another : now there-
- 130 fore, Moab, to the spoil. And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them : and they went forward into the land, smiting the Moabites. And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone,

and filled it ; and they stopped all the wells of water, and 135  
felled all the good trees : only in Kir-haraseth left they the  
stones thereof ; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote  
it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too  
sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew  
swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom : but 140  
they could not. Then he took his eldest son that should have  
reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon  
the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel : and  
they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

## LESSON LXXIII

## ELISHA AND NAAMAN

2 KINGS 4.8 to 5.27

4.8. And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem,  
where was a great woman ; and she constrained him to eat  
bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in  
thither to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold  
now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth 5  
by us continually. Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee,  
on the wall ; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table,  
and a stool, and a candlestick : and it shall be, when he cometh  
to us, that he shall turn in thither. And it fell on a day, that  
he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there. 10  
And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And  
when he had called her, she stood before him. And he said  
unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for  
us with all this care ; what is to be done for thee ? wouldest  
thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host ? 15  
And she answered, I dwell among mine own people. And he  
said, What then is to be done for her ? And Gehazi answered,  
Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old. And he said,  
Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.  
And he said, At this season, when the time cometh round, thou 20  
shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of  
God, do not lie unto thine handmaid. And the woman con-  
ceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto

her, according to the time of life. And when the child was  
25 grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the  
reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And  
he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother. And when he had  
taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees  
till noon, and then died. And she went up, and laid him on  
30 the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and  
went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send  
me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses,  
that I may run to the man of God, and come again. And he  
said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new  
35 moon, nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well. Then she  
saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward;  
slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee. So she went  
and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came  
to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to  
40 Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite: run  
now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with  
thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child?  
And she answered, It is well. And when she came to the man  
of God to the mountain, she caught him by the feet: but  
45 Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God  
said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and  
Jehovah hath hid it from me, and hath not told me. Then she  
said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not  
deceive me? Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and  
50 take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any  
man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not  
again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child. And the  
mother of the child said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul  
liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.  
55 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the  
face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing.  
Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying,  
The child is not awaked. And when Elisha was come into the  
house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. He  
60 went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and  
prayed unto Jehovah. And he went up, and lay upon the  
child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon  
his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched him-

self upon the child ; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro ; and 65 went up, and stretched himself upon him : and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself 70 to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

5.1. Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him Jehovah had given deliverance unto Syria : he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper. And the Syrians 75 had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid ; and she waited on Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria ! for he would recover him of his leprosy. And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus 80 and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, 85 saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy. And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth 90 send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy ? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me. And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes ? let him come 95 now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. But 100 Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and strike his hand over the place, and



recover the leper. Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of  
105 Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash  
in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.  
And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My  
father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest  
thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith  
110 to thee, Wash, and be clean? Then went he down, and dipped  
himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the  
man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a  
little child, and he was clean. And he returned to the man of  
God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him:  
115 and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all  
the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a  
blessing of thy servant. But he said, As Jehovah liveth, before  
whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take  
it; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, yet I pray thee  
120 let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth?  
for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor  
sacrifice unto other gods, but unto Jehovah. In this thing  
Jehovah pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into  
the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my  
125 hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow  
down-myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy  
servant in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in peace. So  
he departed from him a little way.

5.20. But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said,  
130 Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not re-  
ceiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as Jehovah  
liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. So  
Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him  
running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet  
135 him, and said, Is all well? And he said, All is well. My  
master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to  
me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the  
prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two  
changes of garments. And Naaman said, Be content, take two  
140 talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in  
two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon  
two of his servants; and they bare them before him. And  
when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and

bestowed them in the house : and he let the men go, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his master. And <sup>145</sup> Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi ? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee ? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and <sup>150</sup> oxen, and menservants, and maidservants ? The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

## LESSON LXXIV

## ELISHA AND BEN-HADAD

2 KINGS 6.24 to 8.15

6.24. And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria : and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces <sup>5</sup> of silver. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. And he said, If Jehovah do not help thee, whence shall I help thee ? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress ? And the king said unto her, What aileth thee ? And she <sup>10</sup> answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow. So we boiled my son, and did eat him : and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him : and she hath hid <sup>15</sup> her son. And it came to pass, when the king heard the words <sup>15</sup> of the woman, that he rent his clothes ; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the <sup>20</sup> elders sat with him ; and the king sent a man from before him : but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine

head ? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold  
25 the door fast against him : is not the sound of his master's feet  
behind him ? And while he yet talked with them, behold, the  
messenger came down unto him : and he said, Behold, this evil  
is of Jehovah ; what should I wait for Jehovah any longer ?  
(7.1) And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of Jehovah ; Thus  
30 saith Jehovah, To morrow about this time shall a <sup>1</sup>measure of  
fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a  
shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then a lord on whose hand the  
king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if  
Jehovah would make windows in heaven, might this thing be ?  
35 And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt  
not eat thereof.

7.s. And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the  
gate : and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we  
die ? If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine  
40 is in the city, and we shall die there : and if we sit still here,  
we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host  
of the Syrians : if they save us alive, we shall live ; and if they  
kill us, we shall but die. And they rose up in the twilight, to  
go unto the camp of the Syrians : and when they were come to  
45 the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no  
man there. For Jehovah had made the host of the Syrians  
to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise  
of a great host : and they said one to another, Lo, the king of  
Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the  
50 kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they arose  
and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses,  
and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.  
And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp,  
they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried  
55 thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it ; and  
came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence  
also, and went and hid it. Then they said one to another, We  
do not well : this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our  
peace : if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will  
60 come upon us : now therefore come, that we may go and tell  
the king's household. So they came and called unto the porter

<sup>1</sup> The word here translated measure is "seah." A seah was one-third  
of an ephah.

of the city : and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were. And he called the porters ; and they told it to the 65 king's house within. And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry ; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and 70 get into the city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it : behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed :) and let us send 75 and see. They took therefore two chariots with horses ; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. And they went after them unto Jordan : and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the 80 king. And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of Jehovah. And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate : and the people trode 85 upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of 90 Samaria : and that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if Jehovah should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be ? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And so it fell out unto him : for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died. 95

8.7. And Elisha came to Damascus ; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick ; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I recover of this 100 disease ? So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with

him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this  
105 disease? And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit Jehovah hath shewed me that he shall surely die. And he settled his countenance steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered,  
110 Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child. And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, which is but a dog, that he should do this  
115 great thing? And Elisha answered, Jehovah hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover. And it came to pass on the morrow,  
120 that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

## LESSON LXXV

## JEHU

2 KINGS 8. 16. to 9. 28

8. 16. And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned  
5 eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. Yet Jehovah would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, and to his  
10 children. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and

the captains of the chariots : and the people fled into their tents. Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto 15 this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time. And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David : and Ahaziah his son reigned in 20 his stead.

8.25. In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign ; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And 25 his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did the house of Ahab : for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria 30 in Ramoth-gilead ; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, 35 because he was sick.

9.1. And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead : and when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat 40 the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber ; then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith Jehovah, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. So the young man, even the young 45 man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting ; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us ? And he said, To thee, O captain. And he arose, and went into the house ; and he poured the oil on his head, and 50 said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of Jehovah, even over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may

avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of  
55 all the servants of Jehovah, at the hand of Jezebel. For the  
whole house of Ahab shall perish : and I will cut off from Ahab  
every man child, and him that is shut up, and him that is left  
at large in Israel : and I will make the house of Ahab like the  
house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of  
60 Baasha the son of Ahijah : and the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the  
portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And  
he opened the door, and fled. Then Jehu came forth to the  
servants of his lord : and one said unto him, Is all well ? where-  
fore came this mad fellow to thee ? And he said unto them,  
65 Ye know the man, and his communication. And they said, It  
is false ; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to  
me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I have anointed thee king over  
Israel. Then they hasted, and took every man his garment,  
and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with  
70 trumpets, saying, Jehu is king. So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat  
the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had  
been keeping Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of  
Hazael king of Syria. But king Joram was returned to be  
healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given  
75 him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu  
said, If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out  
of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel. So Jehu rode in a chariot,  
and went to Jezreel ; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of  
Judah was come down to see Joram. And there stood a watch-  
80 man on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu  
as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take  
an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace ?  
So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith  
the king, Is it peace ? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with  
85 peace ? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying,  
The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. Then  
he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and  
said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace ? And Jehu answered,  
What hast thou to do with peace ? turn thee behind me. And  
90 the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and  
cometh not again : and the driving is like the driving of Jehu  
the son of Nimshi ; for he driveth furiously. And Joram said,  
Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram

king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the 95 portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O 100 Ahaziah. And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I 105 and thou rode together after Ahab his father, Jehovah uttered this oracle against him; surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith Jehovah; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith Jehovah. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of 110 Jehovah. But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they smote him at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a 115 chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

## LESSON LXXVI

## Jehu the King

2 KINGS 9.30. to 10.36

9.30. And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at the window. And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? 5 who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot. And when he was come in, he



10 did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now to this cursed woman, and bury her : for she is a king's daughter. And they went to bury her : but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, 15 which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel : and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel ; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

20 10.1. And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of <sup>1</sup> Israel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying, Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, 25 a fenced city also, and armour ; look ye out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him : how then shall we stand ? And he that was over the 30 house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us ; we will not make any king : do thou that which is good in thine eyes. Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye 35 be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up. And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, 40 that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel. And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the 45 morning. And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous : behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him : but who

<sup>1</sup> "Israel" is a correction (Reuss). The Hebrew text gives "Jezreel," which does not make sense.

slew all these? Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spake concerning the house of Ahab: for Jehovah hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah. So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house in the way, Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

10.15. And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of Jehovah, which he spake to Elijah. And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal,

and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of Jehovah, but  
90 the worshippers of Baal only. And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him. And it came to pass, as soon as he  
95 had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. And they brought forth the  
100 pillars out of the house of Baal, and burned them. And they brake down the pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day. Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed  
105 not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan. And Jehovah said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed  
110 to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

10.32. In those days Jehovah began to cut Israel short: and  
115 Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not  
120 written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

## LESSON LXXVII

## JOASH

2 KINGS 11.1 to 12.16 ; 2 CHRONICLES 24

11.1. And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain ; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land. And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over the hundreds of the Carians and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and shewed them the king's son. And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do ; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house ; and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur ; and a third part at the gate behind the guard : so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down. And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of Jehovah about the king. And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand : and he that cometh within your ranks, let him be slain : and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in. And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded : and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that were in the temple of Jehovah. And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple. And he brought forth the king's

son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony ;  
35 and they made him king, and anointed him ; and they clapped  
their hands, and said, God save the king. And when Athaliah  
heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the  
people into the temple of Jehovah. And when she looked,  
behold, the king stood on the platform, as the manner was, and  
40 the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people  
of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets : and Athaliah  
rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason. But Jehoiada the  
priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of  
the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without your ranks :  
45 and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest  
had said, Let her not be slain in the house of Jehovah. And  
they laid hands on her ; and she went by the way by the which  
the horses came into the king's house : and there was she slain.

11.17. And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and  
50 the king and the people, that they should be Jehovah's people ;  
between the king also and the people. And all the people of  
the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down ; his  
altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew  
Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest  
55 appointed officers over the house of Jehovah. And he took the  
rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and  
all the people of the land ; and they brought down the king  
from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way of the gate of  
the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the  
60 kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city  
was in quiet : and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside  
the king's house. Seven years old was Jehoash when he began  
to reign. (12.1) In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began  
to reign ; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his  
65 mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did that  
which was right in the sight of Jehovah all his days wherein  
Jehoiada the priest instructed him. But the high places were  
not taken away : the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in  
the high places.

70 12.4. And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the  
dedicated things that is brought into the house of Jehovah,  
even the money of every one that passeth the account, the  
money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh

into any man's heart to bring into the house of Jehovah, let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance : and let 75 them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair 80 ye not the breaches of the house ? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house. But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored 85 a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of Jehovah : and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah. And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe 90 and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of Jehovah. And they gave the money, being weighed, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of Jehovah : and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought 95 upon the house of Jehovah. And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of Jehovah, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. Howbeit there were not made for the house of Jehovah bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any 100 vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah : but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of Jehovah. Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen : for they 105 dealt faithfully. The 'trespass money and sin money' was not brought into the house of Jehovah : it was the priests'.

**2 Chron. 24. 15.** But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died ; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, 110 because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened

unto them. And they left the house of Jehovah the God of  
115 their fathers, and served the Ashérah's and idols : and wrath  
came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. Yet he  
sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto Jehovah ; and  
they testified against them : but they would not give ear. And  
the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the  
120 priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus  
saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of Jehovah,  
that ye cannot prosper ? because ye have forsaken Jehovah, he  
hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and  
stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the  
125 court of the house of Jehovah. Thus Joash the king remem-  
bered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to  
him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah  
look upon it, and require it. And it came to pass at the end of  
the year, that the host of Syria came up against him : and they  
130 came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of  
the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them  
unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came  
with a small company of men, and Jehovah delivered a very  
great host into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah  
135 the God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against  
Joash. And when they were departed from him, (for they left  
him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him  
for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on  
his bed, and he died : and they buried him in the city of David,  
140 but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And  
these are they that conspired against him ; Zabad the son of  
Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a  
Moabitess. Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the  
burdens laid upon him, and the repairing of the house of God,  
145 behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the  
kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## LESSON LXXVIII

## JEROBOAM II

## 2 KINGS 13.1 to 15.7

13.1. In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin ; he departed not therefrom. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days. And Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened unto him : for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. For he had not left of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen ; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers ; and they buried him in Samaria : and Jehoash his son reigned in his stead. In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

13.14. Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Jehoash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Bend the bow : and he bent it. And Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria : for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. And he said, Take the



arrows. And he took them. And he said unto the king of  
35 Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.  
And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou  
shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou  
smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it; whereas now thou  
shalt smite Syria but thrice.

40 13.22. But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days  
of Jehoahaz. And Jehovah was gracious unto them, and had  
compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his  
covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not  
destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.  
45 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned  
in his stead. And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out  
of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which  
he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war.  
Three times did Jehoash beat him, and recovered the cities of  
50 Israel.

14.1. In the second year of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of  
Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. He  
was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and  
reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's  
55 name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did that which was  
right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he  
did according to all things as Joash his father did. Howbeit  
the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did  
sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places. And it came to  
60 pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he  
slew his servants which had slain the king his father. But the  
children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that  
which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein  
Jehovah commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to  
65 death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the  
fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.  
He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took  
Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

14.8. Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of  
70 Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look  
one another in the face. And Jehoash the king of Israel sent  
to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in  
Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give

thy daughter to my son to wife : and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou 75 hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up : glory of this, and tarry at home : for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee ? But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up ; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked 80 one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel ; and they fled every man to their tents. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake 85 down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash 90 which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel ; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. 95

14.17. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem ; and he 100 fled to Lachish ; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him on horses : and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. And all the people of Judah took <sup>1</sup>Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. He 105 built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

14.23. In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Jehoash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. And he did 110 that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah : he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel

<sup>1</sup> In the book of Chronicles he is called Uzziah.

to sin. He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the <sup>2</sup>Arábah, according to the word of  
115 Jehovah the God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher. For Jehovah saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter : for there was none shut up, nor left at large, nor any helper for Israel. And Jehovah said not that he would  
120 blot out the name of Israel from under heaven : but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Jehoash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book  
125 of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel ; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

15.1. In the <sup>3</sup>twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.  
130 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done ; save that the high places were not removed : the  
135 people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places. And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land. And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did,  
140 are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? So Azariah slept with his fathers ; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David : and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>2</sup> The Arábah is the deep valley which contains the lower end of the Jordan and the Dead Sea, and runs southwards from the Dead Sea.

<sup>3</sup> This number is probably an error, as it is inconsistent with what is stated in verses 13, 17, 23 of the last chapter.

## LESSON LXXIX

## THE FALL OF SAMARIA

2 CHRONICLES 27 ; 2 KINGS 15.8 to 17.33

27.1. Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah did : howbeit he entered 5 not into the temple of Jehovah. And the people did yet corruptly. He built the high gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he built fortresses and towers. He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, 10 and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered 15 his ways before Jehovah his God.

2 Kings 15.8. In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his fathers had done : he 20 departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him in <sup>1</sup> Ibleam, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the 25 kings of Israel. This was the word of Jehovah which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

15.13. Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah ; and he reigned a 30 full month in Samaria. For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the

<sup>1</sup> This is the reading of the LXX.

son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy  
35 which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. Then Menahem smote<sup>2</sup> Tappuah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah : because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it.

15.17. In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of  
40 Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah : he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. In his days Pul the king of Assyria came against the land : and  
45 Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and  
50 stayed not there in the land. And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And Menahem slept with his fathers ; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

16.1. In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah  
55 Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, like David his father. But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to  
60 pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom Jehovah cast out from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came  
65 up to Jerusalem to war : and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath : and the<sup>3</sup> Edomites came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. So Ahaz sent

<sup>2</sup> Tappuah is the reading of the LXX. The Hebrew text gives Tiphshah, which cannot be right.

<sup>3</sup> Edomites is the reading of the LXX. The Hebrew text gives "Syrians."

messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of 70 the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for 75 the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

16.10. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the 80 pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and 85 was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

17.1. In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as 90 the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he 95 had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, 100 and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the rivers of Gozan, and in the <sup>4</sup> mountains of the Medes.

17.24. And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Chutah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of 105 the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt

<sup>4</sup> This is the reading of the LXX, which corresponds with the account in 1 Chron. 5.26. The Hebrew text gives "cities."

in the cities thereof. And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah : therefore Jehovah sent lions among them, which slew some of them. Wherefore  
110 they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land : therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. Then the king  
115 of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence ; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land. Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how  
120 they should fear Jehovah. Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath  
125 made Ashima, and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. So they feared Jehovah, and made unto themselves of all classes priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high  
130 places. They feared Jehovah, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away.

## LESSON LXXX

### HEZEKIAH

2 KINGS 18.1 to 19.37

18.1 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign ; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His  
5 mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. And he did that which was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father did. He removed the high places,

and brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made : for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it : and it was <sup>10</sup> called <sup>1</sup> Nehushtan. He trusted in Jehovah, the God of Israel ; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him. For he clave to Jehovah, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. And Jehovah was <sup>15</sup> with him ; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth : and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

18.18. Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did <sup>20</sup> <sup>2</sup> Sargon king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended ; return from me : that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three <sup>25</sup> hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and from the doorposts which Hezekiah king of <sup>30</sup> Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

18.17. And [in the <sup>3</sup> twenty-seventh year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib] the king of Assyria send <sup>4</sup> Tartan and Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jeru- <sup>35</sup> salem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiab, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of <sup>40</sup> Asaph the recorder. And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak

<sup>1</sup> Nehushtan means Brazen.

<sup>2</sup> This is a correction. The text gives Sennacherib, who did not come to the throne till the twenty-third year of Hezekiah.

<sup>3</sup> These words are inserted to make the date clear.

<sup>4</sup> Tartan, etc., are not proper names, but titles. Tartan = Chief captain ; Rabsaris = Chief courtier ; Rab-shakeh = Chief officer (perhaps).



ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words,) I have counsel and  
45 strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto  
50 me, We trust in Jehovah our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand  
55 horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go  
60 up against this land, and destroy it.

18.28. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are  
65 on the wall. But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, and starve with you? Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word  
70 of the great king, the king of Assyria: thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.  
75 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make your peace with me, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern: until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn  
80 and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto

Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sephar- 85 vaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand? But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: 90 for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

18.37. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh. (19.1) And it came to pass, 95 when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And 100 they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to 105 reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left. So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah, Be not afraid of the words 110 which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit in him, so that he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

19.8. So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of 115 Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in 120 whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not

be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?  
125 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah? And Hezekiah received the  
130 letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the  
135 earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. Jehovah, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God. Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods  
140 into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah the God, even thou only.  
145 19.20. Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. This is the word that Jehovah hath spoken concerning him; the virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and  
150 laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of  
155 Assyria. He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith Jehovah. For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant  
160 David's sake.

19.35. And it came to pass that night, that the angel of

Jehovah went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand : and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, 165 and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword : and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead. 170

## LESSON LXXXI

## JOSIAH

2 KINGS 21.1 to 23.14; 2 CHRONICLES 35

21.1. Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem : and Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza : 5 and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22.1. Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath. And he did that which was right in the sight of 10 Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying, Go up to Hilkiah 15 the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people : and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah : and let them give it to the doers of the work which 20 is in the house of Jehovah, to repair the breaches of the house, unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house. Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully. 25

22.8. And Hilkiash the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiash gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came to the king,  
30 and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah. And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiash the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.  
35 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiash the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and  
40 Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go ye, enquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found : for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto  
45 all that which is written concerning us. So Hilkiash the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe ; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the lower quarter ;) and they communed with her.  
50 And she said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read : because they have forsaken me, and have burned  
55 incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands ; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, As  
60 touching the words which thou hast heard ; because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me ; I also  
65 have heard thee, saith Jehovah. Behold therefore, I will gather

thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace ; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

23.1. And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into 70 the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great : and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of Jehovah. And the king stood on the 75 platform, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded 80 Hilkiah the high priest, and the second priest, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that were made for the Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven : and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto 85 Beth-el. And he put down the <sup>1</sup>unlawful priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem ; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. And 90 he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the common people. And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were in the house of 95 Jehovah, where the women wove hangings for the Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the 100 governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew word is Chemárin, which denotes unlawful priests of all kinds, whether of Jehovah or of heathen gods. See Hosea 10. 5 ; Zeph. 1. 4.

came not up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. And he took away the horses that the kings of Jehovah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire. And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Abaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. And the high places that were east of Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Ashérahs, and filled their places with the bones of men.

**2 Chronicles 35.20.** After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but <sup>2</sup>strengthened himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah

<sup>2</sup> This is the reading of the LXX. The Hebrew text gives "disguised."

lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they were made an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts of 145 Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which was written in the law of Jehovah, and his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

## LESSON LXXXII

### JEHOIAKIM

2 KINGS 23, 24; JEREMIAH 26, 36

23.31. Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. And 5 Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to 10 Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his 15 taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh. Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all 20 that his fathers had done.

24.1. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. And Jehovah sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the 25 Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them



against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by his servants the prophets. So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers : and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his  
30 stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land : for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

#### JEREMIAH'S PREACHING

**Jeremiah 26.1.** In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim  
35 the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah ; Stand in the court of Jehovah's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them ; diminish not a word : if so be they will  
40 hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah ; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, to hearken to the words  
45 of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened ; then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these  
50 words in the house of Jehovah. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name  
55 of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant ? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah. Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him  
60 into the hand of the people to put him to death.

#### THE ROLL OF THE BOOK

**36.1.** And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Take thee a roll of a book, and

write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the 65 day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them ; that they may return every man from his evil way ; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah : 70 and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, Go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in Jehovah's house upon 75 the fasting day : and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. It may be they will present their supplication before Jehovah, and will return every one from his evil way : for great is the anger and the fury that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people. And Baruch the 80 son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house.

36.9. And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they 85 proclaimed a fast before Jehovah to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of 90 the new gate of Jehovah's house, in the ears of all the people. When Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah, then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber : and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah 95 the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the 100 son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of

Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. And  
105 they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So  
Baruch read it in their ears. Now it came to pass, when they  
had heard all the words, they turned in fear one to another,  
and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these  
words. And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How  
110 didst thou write all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch  
answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with  
his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book. Then said  
the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah;  
and let no man know where ye be. And they went in to the  
115 king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of  
Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the  
king. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took  
it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in  
the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which  
120 stood beside the king. Now the king sat in the winterhouse in  
the ninth month: and there was the chafing dish burning before  
him. And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or  
four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire  
that was in the chafing dish, until all the roll was consumed in  
125 the fire that was in the chafing dish. Yet they were not afraid,  
nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants  
that heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah  
and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would  
not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. But the king  
130 commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah  
the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take  
Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but Jehovah hid  
them.

36.27. Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, after  
135 that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch  
wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again an-  
other roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the  
first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.  
And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith  
140 Jehovah; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou  
written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come  
and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man  
and beast? Therefore thus saith Jehovah of Jehoiakim king

of Judah ; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David : and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and <sup>145</sup> in the night to the frost. And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity ; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them ; but they hearkened not. Then took Jeremiah another <sup>150</sup> roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah ; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire : and there were added besides unto them many like words.

## LESSON LXXXIII

## ZEDEKIAH

## 2 KINGS 24, 25 ; JEREMIAH 27, 28

24.8. Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of El-nathan of Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done. At that <sup>5</sup> time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it. And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and <sup>10</sup> his princes, and his officers : and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as <sup>15</sup> Jehovah had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths : none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the <sup>20</sup> king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. And

Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah ; and command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith Jehovah Sabaoth, the God of Israel ; Thus shall ye say unto your masters ; I have made 65 the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant ; and the beasts of the field have I given 70 him also to serve him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come : and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the 75 king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith Jehovah, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

28.1. And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning 80 of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah Sabaoth, the God of Israel, saying, I have 85 broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon : and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with 90 all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith Jehovah : for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of Jehovah, even the prophet Jere- 95 miah said, Amen : Jehovah do so : Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of Jehovah's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people ; 100 the prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great king-

all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

24.17. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of Jehovah it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. (25.1) And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. And the city was broken into, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the Arâbah. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the parts of the Arâbah about Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

**Jeremiah 27.1.** In the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck, and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to

Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah ; and command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith Jehovah Sabaoth, the God of Israel ; Thus shall ye say unto your masters ; I have made 65 the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant ; and the beasts of the field have I given 70 him also to serve him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come : and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the 75 king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith Jehovah, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

28.1. And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning 80 of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah Sabaoth, the God of Israel, saying, I have 85 broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon : and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with 90 all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith Jehovah : for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of Jehovah, even the prophet Jere- 95 miah said, Amen : Jehovah do so : Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of Jehovah's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people ; 100 the prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great king-

doms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall  
105 come to pass, shall be known as the prophet whom Jehovah hath truly sent. Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah ; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchad-  
110 nezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way. Then the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the prophet, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell Hana-  
115 niah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah ; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood ; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel ; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ; and they shall serve  
120 him : and I have given him the beasts of the field also. Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah ; Jehovah hath not sent thee ; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. Therefore thus saith Jehovah ; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth : this year  
125 thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against Jehovah. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

## LESSON LXXXIV

### THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

#### JEREMIAH 37, 38, 39, 52

37.1. And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the  
5 words of Jehovah, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah. And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Jehovah our God for



us. Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people : for they had not put him into prison. Then Pharaoh's army 10 was come forth out of Egypt : and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem. Then came the word of Jehovah unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel ; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to 15 enquire of me ; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith Jehovah ; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from 20 us : for they shall not depart. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

37. 11. And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chal- 25 deans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion there in the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son 30 of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah ; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, It is false ; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him : so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. Wherefore the princes were wroth with 35 Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe : for they had made that the prison. When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days ; then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out : and the king asked him 40 secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from Jehovah ? And Jeremiah said, There is : for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have 45 put me in prison ? Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land ? Therefore hear now,

I pray thee, O my lord the king : let my supplication, I pray thee,  
50 be accepted before thee ; that thou cause me not to return to the  
house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. Then Zedekiah  
the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the  
court of the guard, and that they should give him daily a piece  
of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the  
55 city were spent. Thus Jeremias remained in the court of  
the guard.

38.1. Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the  
son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the  
son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah was speaking  
60 unto all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, He that  
remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine,  
and by the pestilence : but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans  
shall live ; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.  
Thus saith Jehovah, This city shall surely be given into the  
65 hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.  
Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let  
this man be put to death : for thus he weakeneth the hands of  
the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all  
the people, in speaking such words unto them : for this man  
70 seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. Then  
Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand : for the  
king is not he that can do any thing against you. Then took  
they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the  
son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison : and  
75 they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there  
was no water, but mire : so Jeremiah sunk in the mire. Now  
when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which  
was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in  
the dungeon ; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin ;  
80 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to  
the king, saying, My lord the king, these men have done evil in  
all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they  
have cast into the dungeon ; and he is like to die for hunger in  
the place where he is : for there is no more bread in the city.  
85 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying,  
Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah  
the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. So Ebed-melech  
took the men with him, and went into the house of the king

under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to 90 Jeremiah. And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the 95 guard.

38.28. So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken. And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken (39.3), that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal- 100 sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon. And they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: 105 so he dwelt among the people.

52.12. Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, and burned 110 the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire: and all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the 115 guard carried away captive the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen. Also the pillars of 120 brass that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon. The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they 125 ministered, took they away. And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: he took also out of the city

an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war ; and seven  
130 men of them that were near the king's person, which were found  
in the city ; and the scribe of the captain of the host, who  
mustered the people of the land ; and threescore men of the  
people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.  
So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and  
135 brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king  
of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the  
land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of  
his own land. This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried  
away captive : in the seventh year three thousand Jews and  
140 three and twenty : in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar  
he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty  
and two persons : in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchad-  
rezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away  
captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons : all  
145 the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

## LESSON LXXXV

### JEREMIAH

#### JEREMIAH 40, 41, 42, 43

40.1. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that  
Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from  
Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among  
all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah,  
5 which were carried away captive unto Babylon. And the  
captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah  
thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place. Now  
Jehovah hath brought it, and done according as he hath said :  
because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed  
10 his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. And now,  
behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon  
thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into  
Babylon, come ; and I will look well unto thee : but if it seem  
ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear : behold,  
15 all the land is before thee : whither it seemeth good and con-  
venient for thee to go, thither go. Now while he was not yet

gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people : or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee 20 to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a present, and let him go. Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah ; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

40.7. Now when all the captains of the forces which were in 25 the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon ; then they came to Gedaliah 30 to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto 35 them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans : dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us : but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your 40 vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of 45 Shaphan ; even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

40.13. Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah 50 to Mizpah, and said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee ? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, 55 and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall

know it : wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish ? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto  
60 Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing : for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41.1. Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah ; and there they did eat  
65 bread together in Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor  
70 over the land. Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, and the men of war. And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, that there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and  
75 from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of Jehovah. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went : and it came  
80 to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him. But ten men were found among them that  
85 said unto Ishmael, Slay us not : for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren. Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain was a <sup>1</sup> great pit which Asa the king had  
90 made for fear of Baasha king of Israel : and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain. Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the  
95 guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam : and

<sup>1</sup> This is the reading of the LXX.

Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

41.11. But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, then they took all 100 the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. So all the 105 people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites. Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were 110 with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon: and they departed, and dwelt 115 in the lodging place of Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land. 120

42.1. Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near, and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto 125 Jehovah thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:) that Jehovah thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do. Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your 130 God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, Jehovah be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the 135

which Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee ; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of Jehovah our God.

- 140 42.7. And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto  
145 whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him ; If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up : for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid ; be not  
150 afraid of him, saith Jehovah : for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will procure you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

- 43.1. And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an  
155 end of speaking unto all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely : Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there : but  
160 Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. So they came into the land of Egypt : for they obeyed not the voice of Jehovah : thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

- 165 43.8. Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the mortar in the pavement, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah ; and say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel ; Behold,  
170 I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid ; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death ; and such as are for captivity to captivity ;  
175 and such as are for the sword to the sword. And I will kindle



a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt ; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives : and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment ; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. He shall break also the pillars of <sup>2</sup>Beth-shemesh, that is in the 180 land of Egypt ; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

## LESSON LXXXVI

## PSALMS OF THE EXILE

## PSALMS 42, 43, 84, 137, 40

## THE LAMENT OF ONE GOING INTO EXILE

42. 1. As the hart panteth after the water brooks,  
 So panteth my soul after thee, O God.  
 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God :  
 When shall I come and appear before God ?  
 My tears have been my meat day and night, 5  
 While they continually say unto me, Where is thy God ?  
 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in  
 me :  
 How I used to pass with the throng, used to lead them in  
 procession to the house of God, 10  
 With the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that  
 kept holyday.  
 Why art thou cast down, O my soul ?  
 And why art thou disquieted in me ?  
 Hope thou in God : for I shall yet praise him 15  
 Who is the health of my countenance and my God.
42. 6. My soul is cast down within me :  
 Therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan,  
 And of the Hermons, from the hill Mizar.  
 Deep calleth unto deep at the voice of thy waterspouts ; 20  
 All thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.  
 Yet Jehovah will command his lovingkindness in the day-  
 time,  
 And in the night his song shall be with me,  
<sup>2</sup> i.e. Heliopolis ; also called On.

- 25 And my prayer unto the God of my life.  
I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me ?  
Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy ?
- 30 As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me ;  
While they say daily unto me, Where is thy God ?  
Why art thou cast down, O my soul ?  
And why art thou disquieted within me ?  
Hope thou in God : for I shall yet praise him,  
Who is the health of my countenance and my God.
- 35 43.1. Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation :  
O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.  
For thou art the God of my strength : why dost thou cast me off ?
- 40 Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy ?  
O send out thy light and thy truth : let them lead me ;  
Let them bring me unto thy holy hill,  
And to thy dwelling-places.
- 45 Then will I go unto the altar of God,  
Unto God my exceeding joy :  
Yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.  
Why art thou cast down, O my soul ?
- 50 And why art thou disquieted within me ?  
Hope thou in God : for I shall yet praise him,  
Who is the health of my countenance and my God.

## THE EXILE'S LONGING FOR ZION

- 84.1. How amiable are thy dwelling-places,  
O Jehovah of hosts !
- 55 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah ;  
My heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.  
Yea, the sparrow hath found an house,  
And the swallow a nest for herself,
- 60 Where she may lay her young,  
Even thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts,  
My King, and my God.

Blessed are they that dwell in thy house :  
 They will be still praising thee. Selah.  
 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee ; 65  
 Even they in whose hearts are highways.  
 Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a place  
 of springs ;  
 The early rain also covereth it with blessings.  
 They go from strength to strength, 70  
 Every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.  
 O Jehovah God of hosts, hear my prayer :  
 Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.  
 Behold, O God our shield,  
 And look upon the face of thine anointed. 75  
 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand.  
 I had rather lie at the threshold of the house of my  
 God,  
 Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.  
 For Jehovah our God is a sun and shield : 80  
 Jehovah will give grace and glory :  
 No good thing will he withhold from them that walk  
 uprightly.  
 O Jehovah of hosts,  
 Blessed is the man that trusteth in thee. 85

#### THE SUFFERINGS OF EXILE

137.1. By the rivers of Babylon,  
 There we sat down, yea, we wept,  
 When we remembered Zion.  
 We hanged our harps  
 Upon the willows in the midst thereof. 90  
 For there they that carried us away captive required of  
 us a song,  
 And they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying,  
 Sing us one of the songs of Zion.  
 How shall we sing Jehovah's song 95  
 In a strange land ?  
 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,  
 Let my right hand forget her cunning.  
 If I do not remember thee,  
 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth ; 100

- If I prefer not Jerusalem  
Above my chief joy.  
Remember, O Jehovah,  
The day of Jerusalem against the children of Edom ;  
105 Who said, Rase it, rase it,  
Even to the foundation thereof.  
O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed ;  
Happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee  
As thou hast served us.  
110 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones  
Against the stones.

THE EXILE'S LOVE FOR THE LAW

- 40.1. I waited patiently for Jehovah ;  
And he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.  
He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the  
115 miry clay,  
And set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.  
And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise  
unto our God :  
Many shall see 'it, and fear,  
120 And shall trust in Jehovah.  
Blessed is that man that maketh Jehovah his trust,  
And respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.  
Many, O Jehovah my God, are thy wonderful works which  
thou hast done,  
125 And thy thoughts which are to us-ward :  
They cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee ;  
If I would declare and speak of them,  
They are more than can be numbered.  
Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire ;  
130 Mine ears hast thou opened :  
Burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.  
Then said I, Lo, I come :  
In the volume of the book it is written of me :  
I delight to do thy will, O my God :  
135 Yea, thy law is within my heart.

## LESSON LXXXVII

## DANIEL

## DANIEL 1.1. to 2.49

1.1. In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. And Jehovah gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God : which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god ; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. And the king spake unto Ashpenaz, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the nobles ; children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank : so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah : unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names : for he gave unto Daniel the name of <sup>1</sup>Belteshazzar ; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach ; and to Mishael, of Meshach ; and to Azariah, of <sup>2</sup>Abed-nego. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank : therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. And God brought Daniel into favour and tender love with Ashpenaz. And he said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink : for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort ? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king. Then said

<sup>1</sup> Belteshazzar means, "May Beltis defend the king."

<sup>2</sup> Abed-nego is probably for Abed-nebo, which means, "Servant of Nebo."

Daniel to the <sup>3</sup> Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days ; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. Then let our countenances be looked  
35 upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat : and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days. And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children  
40 which did eat the portion of the king's meat. Thus the Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink ; and gave them pulse. As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom : and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. Now  
45 at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with them ; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah : therefore stood they before the king. And in all  
50 matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the lettered men and enchanters that were in all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

2.1. And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar  
55 Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. Then the king commanded to call the lettered men, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. And the king said  
60 unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream. Then spake the Chaldeans to the king, O king, live for ever : tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me : if ye will not make  
65 known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour : therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. They

<sup>3</sup> Melzar is supposed to be the title of the chief butler.

answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the 70 dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it. The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me. But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you : for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak 75 before me, till the time be changed : therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof. The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter : forasmuch as no king, lord, nor ruler, hath asked such things at any 80 lettered man, or enchanter, or Chaldean. And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh. For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. And the 85 decree went forth that the wise men should be slain ; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain. Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon : he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, 90 Why is the decree so harsh from the king ? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

2. 17. Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing 95 known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions : that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret ; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed 100 the God of heaven. Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever : for wisdom and might are his : and he changeth the times and the seasons : he removeth kings, and setteth up kings : he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding : he revealeth the 105 deep and secret things : he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired

110 of thee : for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter.

2.24. Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon : he went and said thus unto him ; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon :  
115 bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation. Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. The king answered and said to Daniel, whose  
120 name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof ? Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the enchanters, the lettered men, the astrologers, shew unto the king ;  
125 but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these ; as for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter : and he that  
130 revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that thou mayest know the thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a  
135 great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee ; and the form thereof was terrible. This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, his legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. Thou sawest till that a stone was cut  
140 out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors ; and the wind carried them away, that no place was  
145 found for them : and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. This is the dream ; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou, O king, art a king of kings : for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. And



wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field 150  
and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and  
hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.  
And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and  
another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all  
the earth. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron : 155  
forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things :  
and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and  
bruise. And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of  
potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided ;  
but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as 160  
thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. And as the toes of  
the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall  
be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest  
iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with  
the seed of men : but they shall not cleave one to another, even 165  
as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings  
shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be  
destroyed : and the kingdom shall not be left to other people,  
but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and  
it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone 170  
was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake  
in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold ;  
the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to  
pass hereafter : and the dream is certain, and the interpretation  
thereof sure. Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his 175  
face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should  
offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The king  
answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God  
is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets,  
seeing thou couldest reveal this secret. Then the king made 180  
Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made  
him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the  
deputies over all the wise men of Babylon. Then Daniel re-  
quested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-  
nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon : but Daniel 185  
sat in the gate of the king.

## LESSON LXXXVIII

### THE GOLDEN IMAGE

DANIEL 3.1 to 4.37

3.1. Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the  
5 satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the <sup>1</sup>judges, the treasurers, the <sup>1</sup>counsellors, the <sup>1</sup>sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Then the satraps, the deputies, and governors, the judges, the treasurers, the coun-  
10 sellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, that at  
15 what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: and whoso falleth not down and worshipping shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There-  
20 fore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused  
25 the Jews. They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image: and whoso falleth not down and  
30 worshipping, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of the words translated judges, counsellors, sheriffs, is very doubtful.

the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego ; these men, O king, have not regarded thee : they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it of set purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up ? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made ; well : but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace ; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands ? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer thee in this matter. If our God whom we serve is able to deliver us, he will deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and out of thine hand, O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego : therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire ? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt ; and the aspect of the

fourth is like a son of the gods. Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the  
75 most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. And the satraps, deputies, and governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose  
80 bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them. Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their  
85 bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill : because there  
90 is no other God that can deliver after this sort.. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

4. 1. Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth ; Peace be multiplied unto  
95 you. I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me. How great are his signs ! and how mighty are his wonders ! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation. I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in  
100 my palace : I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. Then came in the lettered men,  
105 the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers : and I told the dream before them ; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods :  
110 and before him I told the dream, saying, O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods

is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed ; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof 115 was great. The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth : the leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all : the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the 120 boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven ; he cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit : let the beasts get away from under 125 it, and the fowls from his branches : nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field ; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth : let his heart be changed from man's, 130 and let a beast's heart be given unto him ; and let seven times pass over him. This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones : to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and 135 setteth up over it the basest of men. This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation : but thou art able ; for the spirit of the holy gods is in 140 thee.

4.19. Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and 145 said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth ; whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for 150 all ; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose

branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation : it is  
thou, O king, that art grown and become strong : for thy great-  
ness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to  
155 the end of the earth. And whereas the king saw a watcher and  
an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the  
tree down, and destroy it ; yet leave the stump of the roots  
thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the  
tender grass of the field ; and let it be wet with the dew of  
160 heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till  
seven times pass over him ; this is the interpretation, O king,  
and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my  
lord the king : that they shall drive thee from men, and thy  
dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall  
165 make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the  
dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou  
know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and  
giveth it to whomsoever he will. And whereas they com-  
manded to leave the stump of the tree roots ; thy kingdom shall  
170 be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the  
heavens do rule. Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be accept-  
able unto thee, and redeem thy sins by righteousness, and thine  
iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor ; if it may be a length-  
ening of thy tranquillity. All this came upon the king Nebu-  
175 chadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace  
of the kingdom of Babylon. The king spake, and said, Is not  
this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the  
kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my  
majesty ? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell  
180 a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it  
is spoken ; The kingdom is departed from thee. And they  
shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the  
beasts of the field : they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen,  
and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the  
185 most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to  
whomsoever he will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled  
upon Nebuchadnezzar : and he was driven from men, and did  
eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven,  
till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like  
190 birds' claws. And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar  
lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding

returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation : and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing : and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth : and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou ? At the same time my reason returned unto me ; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me ; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me ; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment : and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

205

## LESSON LXXXIX

## BELSHAZZAR AND DARIUS

## DANIEL 5.1. to 6.28

5.1. Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem ; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem ; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace : and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall

20 read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be one of the three rulers. Then came in all the king's wise men : but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. Then was  
25 king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished. Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house : and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever : let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance  
30 be changed : there is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods ; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him ; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the lettered men, en-  
35 chanters, Chaldeans, and astrologers ; forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar : now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the  
40 interpretation.

5.13. Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry ? I have even heard of thee,  
45 that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. And now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof : but they could not shew the interpreta-  
50 tion of the thing : and I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts : now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be one of the three rulers.  
55 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another ; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and



honour : and for the majesty that he gave him, all people, 60  
nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him : whom  
he would he slew ; and whom he would he kept alive ; and  
whom he would he set up ; and whom he would he put down.  
But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in  
pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took 65  
his glory from him : and he was driven from the sons of men ;  
and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was  
with the wild asses : they fed him with grass like oxen, and  
his body was wet with the dew of heaven ; till he knew that  
the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he 70  
appointeth over it whomsoever he will. And thou his son, O  
Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest  
all this ; but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven ;  
and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and  
thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk 75  
wine in them ; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and  
gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear,  
nor know : and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and  
whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified : then was the  
part of the hand sent from him ; and this writing was written. 80  
And this is the writing that was written, <sup>1</sup> Mene, Mene, Tekel,  
Upharsin. This is the interpretation of the thing : Mene ; God  
hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. Tekel ; Thou  
art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. <sup>2</sup> Peres ;  
Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. 85  
Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with  
scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a  
proclamation concerning him, that he should be one of the three  
rulers. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans  
slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about 90  
threescore and two years old.

6.1. It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred  
and twenty satraps, which should be over the whole kingdom ;  
and over these three presidents ; of whom Daniel was one :  
that the satraps might give accounts unto them, and the king 95  
should have no damage. Then this Daniel was preferred above  
the presidents and satraps, because an excellent spirit was in

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divided.

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* Divided.

him ; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm. Then the presidents and satraps sought to find occasion against  
100 Daniel concerning the kingdom ; but they could find none occasion nor fault ; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God. Then these  
105 presidents and satraps assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever. All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies, and the satraps, the counsellors, and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a  
110 petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.  
115 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house ; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying  
120 and making supplication before his God. Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree ; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions ? The king answered  
125 and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three  
130 times a day. Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him : and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes  
135 and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now

the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den ; and the king 140 sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords ; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting : neither were instruments of musick brought before him : and his sleep went from him. Then the king arose very early in 145 the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel : and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions ? Then said Daniel 150 unto the king, O king, live for ever. My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me : forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me ; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take 155 Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their 160 wives ; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

6.25. Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth ; Peace be multiplied 165 unto you. I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel : for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh 170 signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

## LESSON XC

## ZERUBBABEL

## EZRA 1 to 5.5

1.1. Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also  
5 in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, Jehovah the God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth ; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people ? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is  
10 in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah the God of Israel ; he is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that is in  
15 Jerusalem. Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem. And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with  
20 goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered. Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods ; even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by  
25 the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto <sup>1</sup> Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. And this is the number of them : thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.  
30 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> Sheshbazzar is the Persian name of Zerubbabel.

2.1. Now these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away 35 unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city ; which came with Zerubbabel : Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel : (*Here follows a list of names*). The whole congregation 40 together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven : and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six ; their mules, 45 two hundred forty and five ; their camels, four hundred thirty and five ; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the heads of families, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place : they gave after their ability 50 unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities. 55

3.1. And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of 60 the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. And they set the altar upon his bases ; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries : and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto Jehovah, even burnt offerings morning and even- 65 ing. They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required ; and afterward offered the continual burnt offering, and the offerings of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, 70 and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto Jehovah. From the first day of the seventh month began they

to offer burnt offerings unto Jehovah. But the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not yet laid. They gave money also  
75 unto the masons, and to the carpenters ; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

3.8. Now in the second year of their coming unto the house  
80 of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem ; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set  
85 forward the work of the house of Jehovah. Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Hodaviah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God : the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. And when the builders laid the foundation of the  
90 temple of Jehovah, the priests stood forth in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise Jehovah, after the ordinance of David king of Israel. And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto Jehovah ; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for  
95 ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised Jehovah, because the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid. But many of the priests and Levites and heads of the families, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid  
100 before their eyes, wept with a loud voice ; and many shouted aloud for joy : so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people : for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

105 4.1. Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto Jehovah the God of Israel ; then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you : for we seek your God, as ye do ; and we do sacrifice unto  
110 him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of the families of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing

to do with us to build an house unto our God ; but we ourselves together will build unto Jehovah the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. 115

5.1. Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem : and with them were the prophets of God helping them. At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor beyond the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall ? Then said they unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building ? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter should come to Darius : and then answer should be returned by letter concerning this matter. 120 125 130

## LESSON XCI

### THE ENEMIES OF THE TEMPLE

#### EZRA 4, 5, 6 (portions)

5.6. The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were beyond the river, sent unto Darius the king : they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus ; Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls ? We asked their names also, to certify thee, that 5 10

we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house  
15 that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up. But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into  
20 Babylon. But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those  
25 did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor ; and said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place. Then came the same  
30 Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem : and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished. Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that  
35 a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6.1. Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up  
40 in Babylon. And there was found at <sup>1</sup> Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written : In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where  
45 they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid ; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits ; with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber : and let the expences be given out of the king's house : and also let the golden and silver vessels of the  
50 house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* Ecbatana.



temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which 55 are beyond the river, be ye far from thence : let the work of this house of God alone ; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God : that of the king's 60 goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointiment of the priests which 65 are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail : that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let 70 him be hanged thereon ; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to transgress and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree ; let it be done with 75 speed.

6.13. Then Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily. And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of 80 Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the 85 sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy, and offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs ; and 90

for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem ; as it is written in the book of  
95 Moses.

6. 19. And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and  
100 for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek Jehovah the God of Israel, did eat, and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven  
105 days with joy : for Jehovah had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

4. 7. And in the days of <sup>2</sup> Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto  
110 Artaxerxes king of Persia ; and the writing of the letter was written in the Aramaic character. Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort : then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions ; the  
115 Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the city of Samaria, and the rest that are beyond the river, and so forth. This  
120 is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king ; Thy servants the men beyond the river, and so forth. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem ; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the  
125 walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou

<sup>2</sup> This and the following paragraph have been misplaced in the Hebrew text. They should follow chapter 6 (as here printed), for Artaxerxes was a later king than Darius.

shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king : 130 that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers : so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time : for which cause was this city destroyed. We certify 135 the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion beyond the river.

4.17. Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond 140 the river, Peace, and so forth. The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. There have been mighty 145 kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river ; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them. Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me. Take heed now that ye fail not to do 150 this : why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings ? Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the 155 house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

## LESSON XCII

### PSALMS OF THE RETURN

PSALMS 123, 121, 122, 126, 127, 83

#### A PRAYER FOR RETURN

**Psalm 123.1.** Unto thee lift I up mine eyes,  
O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of  
their masters,  
5 And as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her  
mistress ;  
So our eyes wait upon Jehovah our God,  
Until that he have mercy upon us.  
Have mercy upon us, O Jehovah, have mercy upon us :  
10 For we are exceedingly filled with contempt.  
Our soul is exceedingly filled  
With the scorning of those that are at ease,  
And with the contempt of the proud.

#### THE JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM

121.1. I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills :  
15 Whence cometh my help.  
My help cometh from Jehovah,  
Which made heaven and earth.  
He will not suffer thy foot to be moved :  
He that keepeth thee will not slumber.  
20 Behold, he that keepeth Israel  
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.  
Jehovah is thy keeper :  
Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand.  
The sun shall not smite thee by day,  
25 Nor the moon by night.  
Jehovah shall keep thee from all evil :  
He shall keep thy soul.  
Jehovah shall keep thy going out and thy coming in  
From this time forth, and even for evermore.

#### A PRAYER FOR JERUSALEM

30 122.1. I was glad when they said unto me,  
Let us go into the house of Jehovah.  
Our feet stand  
Within thy gates, O Jerusalem.  
Jerusalem is builded  
35 As a city that is compact together :  
Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of Jehovah,  
For a testimony unto Israel,  
To give thanks unto the name of Jehovah.

For there are set thrones of judgment,  
 The thrones of the house of David. 40  
 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem :  
 They shall prosper that love thee.  
 Peace be within thy walls,  
 And prosperity within thy palaces.  
 For my brethren and companions' sakes, 45  
 I will now say, Peace be within thee.  
 Because of the house of Jehovah our God  
 I will seek thy good.

## THE JOY OF RETURN

126.1. When Jehovah turned again the captivity of Zion,  
 We were like them that dream. 50  
 Then was our mouth filled with laughter,  
 And our tongue with singing :  
 Then said they among the heathen,  
 Jehovah hath done great things for them.  
 Jehovah hath done great things for us ; 55  
 Whereof we are glad.  
 Turn again our captivity, O Jehovah,  
 To be as streams in the dry <sup>1</sup> land.  
 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.  
 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing his handful 60  
 of seed,  
 Shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his  
 sheaves with him.

## THE BUILDING OF THE CITY

127.1. Except Jehovah build the house,  
 They labour in vain that build it : 65  
 Except Jehovah keep the city,  
 The watchman waketh but in vain.  
 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late,  
 To eat the bread of toil :  
 Even so giveth he to his beloved sleep. 70  
 Lo, children are an heritage of Jehovah :  
 And the fruit of the womb is his reward.  
 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man ;

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew Negeb.

- So are children of one's youth.  
75 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them :  
They shall not be ashamed,  
When they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

A PROTEST AGAINST THE PLOTS OF ENEMIES

- 83.1. Keep not thou silence, O God :  
Hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.  
80 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult :  
And they that hate thee have lifted up the head.  
They have taken crafty counsel against thy people,  
And consulted against thy hidden ones.  
They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being  
85 a nation ;  
That the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.  
For they have consulted together with one consent :  
They are confederate against thee :  
The tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites ;  
90 Of Moab, and the Hagarites ;  
Geba, and Ammon, and Amalek ;  
The Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre ;  
Assur also is joined with them :  
They have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.  
95 Do unto them as unto the Midianites ;  
As to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison :  
Which perished at En-dor :  
They became as dung for the earth.  
Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb :  
100 Yea, all their princes as Zebah and as Zalmunna :  
Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in  
possession.  
O my God, make them like a whirl of dust ;  
As the stubble before the wind.  
105 As the fire burneth a wood,  
And as the flame setteth the mountains on fire ;  
So persecute them with thy tempest,  
And make them afraid with thy storm.  
Fill their faces with shame ;  
110 That they may seek thy name, O Jehovah.  
Let them be confounded and troubled for ever ;

Yea, let them be put to shame, and perish :  
That men may know that thou, whose name alone is  
Jehovah,  
Art the most high over all the earth.

115

## LESSON XCIII

## ESTHER

## ESTHER 1.1 to 3.15

1.1. Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces :) that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, in the third year of his 5 reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants ; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him : when he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days. And when 10 these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace ; where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and 15 pillars of marble : the couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble. And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king. And the drinking was according to the 20 law ; none did compel : for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with 25 wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people

- 30 and the princes her beauty : for she was fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains : therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all  
35 that knew law and judgment : and the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom ;) What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath  
40 not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains ? And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For this deed of  
45 the queen shall come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. And this day shall the ladies of Persia and Media, which have heard of the deed of the queen,  
50 say the like unto all the king's princes. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus ; and let the  
55 king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she. And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes ; and the king  
60 did according to the word of Memucan : for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.
- 65 2.1. After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king : and let the maiden which pleaseth the king be



queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king ; and 70 he did so. Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite ; who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of 75 Babylon had carried away. And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter : for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful ; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and 80 his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins ; so that he set the royal 85 crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast ; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, 90 then Mordecai sat in the king's gate. Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people ; as Mordecai had charged her : for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him. In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, 95 Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen ; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out ; 100 therefore they were both hanged on a tree : and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

3.1. After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. And all the 105 king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman : for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence. Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Mor-

110 decal, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's words would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not,  
115 nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. In the first month,  
120 that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is  
125 a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of  
130 those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth  
135 good to thee. Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people, to every province according to the writing  
140 thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day,  
145 even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. The copy of the writing to be given as a law in every province was published unto all peoples, that they should be ready against that day. The posts went out, being hastened by the king's

commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. 150  
And the king and Haman sat down to drink ; but the city  
Shushan was perplexed.

## LESSON XCIV

## MORDECAI

## ESTHER 4.1 to 6.14

4.1. When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai  
rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out  
into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry ;  
and came even before the king's gate : for none might enter  
into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every pro- 5  
vince, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree  
came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting,  
and weeping, and wailing ; and many lay in sackcloth and  
ashes. So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told  
it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved ; and she sent 10  
raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from  
him : but he received it not. Then called Esther for Hatach,  
one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to  
attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to  
know what it was, and why it was. So Hatach went forth to 15  
Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's  
gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto  
him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to  
pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also  
he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was 20  
given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and  
to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in  
unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make  
request before him for her people. And Hatach came and told  
Esther the words of Mordecai. Again Esther spake unto Hatach, 25  
and gave him commandment unto Mordecai ; all the king's serv-  
ants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that  
whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king  
into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law with  
respect to him, to put him to death, except such to whom the 30

king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live : but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou  
35 shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place ; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed : and who knoweth whether thou art come to the king-  
40 dom for such a time as this ? Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer, Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day : I also and my maidens will fast likewise ; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the  
45 law : and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5.1. Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house : and the king sat upon his  
50 royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight : and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then  
55 said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther ? and what is thy request ? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom. And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. Then the king said, Cause  
60 Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition ? and it shall be granted thee : and what is thy request ? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be per-  
65 formed. Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is ; If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king  
70 hath said. Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a

glad heart : but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate; that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. Nevertheless Haman refrained himself : and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told them of the 75 glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared 80 but myself ; and to morrow am I invited by her also with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that 85 Mordecai may be hanged thereon : then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman ; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6.1. On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles ; and they were 90 read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bighthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this ? Then said the king's 95 servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. And the king said, Who is in the court ? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, 100 Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour ? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself ? And 105 Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head : and let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's 110

most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to  
115 honour. Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him  
120 on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour. And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house mourning, and having his head covered. And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his  
125 friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther  
130 had prepared.

## LESSON XCV

### PURIM

ESTHER 7.1. to 9.26

7.1. So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it  
5 shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom. Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to  
10 perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage. Then the king Ahasuerus answered and

said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was 15 afraid before the king and the queen. And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, which stood before the king, said, Behold, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. So they 20 hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8.1. On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto 25 her. And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman. And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device 30 that he had devised against the Jews. Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, and said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse 35 the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces: for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? Then the king Ahasuerus said 40  
unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is 45 written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse. Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the 50 lieutenants, and the governors and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and

seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the  
55 Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries : wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather them-  
60 selves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day  
65 of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. The copy of the writing to be given as a law in every province was published unto all peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened  
70 and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace. And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a mantle of fine linen and purple : and the city of Shushan rejoiced and  
75 was glad. The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews ; for the fear of the Jews  
80 fell upon them.

9.1. Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them,  
85 (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them ; ) the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt : and no man could withstand them ; for the fear of them fell upon all  
90 peoples. And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the governors, and officers of the king, helped the Jews ; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. For



Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. Thus the Jews smote all their enemies 95 with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them. And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, 100 and Aridai, and Vajezatha, the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king. And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews 105 have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done. Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it 110 be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. For the Jews that were in Shushan 115 gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand. But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew 120 of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey, on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and 125 on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to 130 another.

9.20. And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto

all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, to stablish this among them, that they  
135 should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day : that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and  
140 of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them ; because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the  
145 lot, to consume them, and to destroy them ; but when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. Wherefore they called these days Purim after the  
150 name of Pur.

## LESSON XCVI

### EZRA

#### EZRA 7.1 to 10.17

7.1. Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra went up from Babylon ; and he was a scribe skilful in the law of Moses, which Jehovah the God of Israel had given : and the king granted him all his request, according to  
5 the hand of Jehovah his God upon him. And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the  
10 seventh year of the king. For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of Jehovah, and to do it, and to teach in Israel  
15 statutes and judgments.

7.11. Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel. Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, a perfect one, 20 and so forth. I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, accord- 25 ing to the law of thy God which is in thine hand; and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou canst obtain in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the 30 people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem: therefore thou shalt diligently buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. And 35 whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God. The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. And whatsoever more shall be needful for the 40 house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, 45 it be done with diligence, unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred <sup>1</sup> measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of 50 heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose

<sup>1</sup> The Aramaic word is "cors." A cor=a homer.

55 toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God ; and teach ye them that know them not. And whosoever will not do the  
60 law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed strictly upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

7.27. Blessed be Jehovah the God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the  
65 house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem : and hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of Jehovah my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

70 8.15. And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava ; and there abode we in tents three days : and I viewed the people. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight road for us, and for our little  
75 ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way : because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him ; but his power and his wrath is against all  
80 them that forsake him. So we fasted and besought our God for this : and he was intreated of us.

8.31. Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem : and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the  
85 hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest. Also the children of those  
90 that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering : all this was a burnt offering unto Jehovah. And they delivered the king's com-

missions unto the king's satraps, and to the governors on this 95  
side the river : and they furthered the people, and the house of  
God.

9.1. Now when these things were done, the princes came  
to me, saying, The peoples of Israel, and the priests, and the  
Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the 100  
lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaan-  
ites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites,  
the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have  
taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so  
that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of 105  
those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath  
been chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I  
rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of  
my head and of my beard, and sat down astonied. Then were  
assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the 110  
God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been  
carried away; and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.  
And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and  
having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees,  
and spread out my hands unto Jehovah my God, and said, O 115  
my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee,  
my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and  
our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

10.1. Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had con-  
fessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of 120  
God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great con-  
gregation of men and women and children: for the people wept  
very sore. And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons  
of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed  
against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of 125  
the land: yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this  
thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to  
put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according  
to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the  
commandment of our God; and let it be done according to 130  
the law. Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also  
will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it. Then arose  
Ezra, and made the chief of the priests, the Levites, and all  
Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word.

135 And they sware. Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Elias-hib : and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water : for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away. And they made proclamation  
140 throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem ; and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated  
145 from the congregation of those that had been carried away. Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month ; and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling be-  
150 cause of this matter, and for the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto Jehovah the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure : and separate yourselves from the  
155 people of the land, and from the strange wives. Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do. But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two : for we have greatly  
160 transgressed in this thing. Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us. Only  
165 Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter : and Meshullam and Shab-bethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of families, according to their families who are all expressed by  
170 name, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

## LESSON XCVII

## THE WALLS OF JERUSALEM

## NEHEMIAH 1, 2, 4

1.1. The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah ; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and 5 concerning Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach : the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, 10 and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven, and said, I beseech thee, O Jehovah, the God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments : let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes 15 open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee : both I and my father's house have sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against thee, 20 and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations : but if ye turn unto me, and keep my com- 25 mandments, and do them ; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there. Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and 30 by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name : and prosper, I

pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the  
35 sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

2.1. And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the  
twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before  
him : and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now  
I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. Wherefore the  
40 king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art  
not sick ? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was  
very sore afraid, and said unto the king, Let the king live for  
ever : why should not my countenance be sad, when the city,  
the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates  
45 thereof are consumed with fire ? Then the king said unto me,  
For what dost thou make request ? So I prayed to the God of  
heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if  
thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest  
send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres,  
50 that I may build it. And the king said unto me, (the queen  
also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be ? and  
when wilt thou return ? So it pleased the king to send me ;  
and I set him a time. Moreover I said unto the king, If it  
please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond  
55 the river, that they may let me pass over till I come into Judah ;  
and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's park, that he  
may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle  
which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and  
for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me,  
60 according to the good hand of my God upon me. Then I came  
to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's  
letters. And the king sent captains of the army and horsemen  
with me. When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ser-  
vant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly  
65 that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of  
Israel. So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.  
And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me ;  
neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do  
at Jerusalem : neither was there any beast with me, save the  
70 beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night by the gate  
of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port,  
and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down,  
and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went



on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool : but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. Then 75 went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did ; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the deputies, nor to the rest that did 80 the work. Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire : come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me ; as also the 85 king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing 90 that ye do ? will ye rebel against the king ? Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us ; therefore we his servants will arise and build : but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

4.1. But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we 95 builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews ? will they fortify themselves ? will they sacrifice ? will they make an end in a day ? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of 100 the rubbish which are burned ? Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall. Hear, O our God ; for we are despised : and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of cap- 105 tivity : and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee : for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders. So built we the wall ; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof : for the people had a mind to work.

110

4.7. But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the

breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, and  
115 conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish ; so that we are not able  
120 to build the wall. And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease. And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they reported unto us ten times from all quarters that which they had devised  
125 against us. Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, in the open places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the deputies, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them : remember  
130 the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses. And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. And  
135 it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons ; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah. They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with  
140 those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon. For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. And I said unto the nobles, and to the deputies, and to the rest of  
145 the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another. In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us : our God shall fight for us. So we laboured in the work : and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning  
150 till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor

the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, every one went with his weapon to the water. 155

## LESSON XCVIII

### NEHEMIAH'S REFORMS

NEHEMIAH 5.1 to 8.18

5.1. And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We are pledging our sons and our daughters, that we may get corn, that we may eat, and live. Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our lands, vineyards, and houses, that 5 we may buy corn, because of the dearth. There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, 10 and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards. And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the deputies, and said unto them, Ye 15 exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they sell themselves unto us? Then held they their peace, 20 and found nothing to answer. Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury. Restore, I pray 25 you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called 30 the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do

according to this promise. Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his earnings, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, 35 and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise. Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve 40 years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them for bread and wine daily forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of 45 the fear of God. Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall; neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work. Moreover there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us. 50 Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the service was heavy upon this people. Think upon me, my God, for good, according to 55 all that I have done for this people.

6.1. Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors in the gates;) 60 that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave 65 it, and come down to you? Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand; wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu saith it, 70 that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to

these words. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah : and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. Then I 75 sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands. 80

6.10. Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up ; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple : for they will come to slay thee ; yea, in the night will they come to slay 85 thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee ? and who is there, that, being such as I, could go into the temple and live ? I will not go in. And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him ; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me : for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. Therefore was he 90 hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me. My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear. 95

6.15. So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days. And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, that all the nations that were about us feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes : for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. 100 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them. For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah ; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. 105 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

7.1. Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, that I gave my brother Hanani, and 110 Hananiah the governor of the fortress, charge over Jerusalem :

for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot ; and while they are yet at their posts, let  
115 them shut the doors, and bar them : and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house. Now the city was large and great : but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

120 7.7s. And when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities (8.1), and all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the open space that was before the water gate ; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded  
125 to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein in the open space that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the  
130 women, and those that could understand ; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law. So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading. And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the  
135 scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto Jehovah your God ; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for  
140 whom nothing is prepared : for this day is holy unto our Lord : neither be ye sorry ; for the joy of Jehovah is your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy ; neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and  
145 to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.'

8.1s. And on the second day were gathered together the heads of families of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give heed to the words of the law.  
150 And they found written in the law which Jehovah had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in

booths in the feast of the seventh month : and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches 155 of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the open space of the water gate, and in the open space of the gate of Ephraim. And 160 all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths : for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read 165 in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days ; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

## LESSON XCIX

### THE DEDICATION

NEHEMIAH 9.1 to 12.43

9.1. Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sack-clothes, and earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. And they stood up in their 5 place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God one fourth part of the day ; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God. And Ezra said Thou, even thou, art Jehovah alone ; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are 10 therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all ; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. (*Here follows an account of the many backslidings of the Israelites.*) Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all 15 the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and

on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day. Howbeit thou  
20 art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast dealt faithfully, but we have done wickedly: neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. For they have not served  
25 thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good  
30 thereof, behold, we are servants in it: and it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and  
35 our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it.

10.1. Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah the Tirshatha, \* \* \* (*here follows a list of names*). And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of  
40 the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding; they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe  
45 and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes; and that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: and if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it  
50 them on the sabbath, or on an holy day: and that we would leave in the <sup>1</sup>seventh year the exaction of every debt. Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God for the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and  
55 the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moon for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin of

<sup>1</sup> See Deuteronomy 15.1.



ings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at 60 times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the law : and to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of Jehovah : also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings 65 of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God : and that we should bring the firstfruits of our meal, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God ; 70 and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes : and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the 75 treasure house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers : and we will not forsake the house of our God. 80

11.1. And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem : the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. 85

12.27. And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. And the sons of the singers gathered themselves 90 together, both out of the circuit round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi ; also from Beth-Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth : for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the 95 gates, and the wall. Then I brought up the princes of Judah

upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, and went in procession whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate : and after them  
100 went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah, and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets ; namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur,  
105 the son of Asaph : and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them. And their course was unto the fountain gate, and going straight forward, they went up by the stairs of  
110 the city of David, at the going up of the wall, <sup>2</sup> above the <sup>3</sup> house of David, even unto the water gate eastward. And the other company of them that gave thanks went to the left, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall ; and above the  
115 gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate : and they stood still in the prison gate. So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the deputies with me : and the  
120 priests ; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets ; and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and  
125 rejoiced : for God had made them rejoice with great joy : the wives also and the children rejoiced : so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* At some distance from.

<sup>3</sup> *i.e.* The site of the former palace.

THE END



